

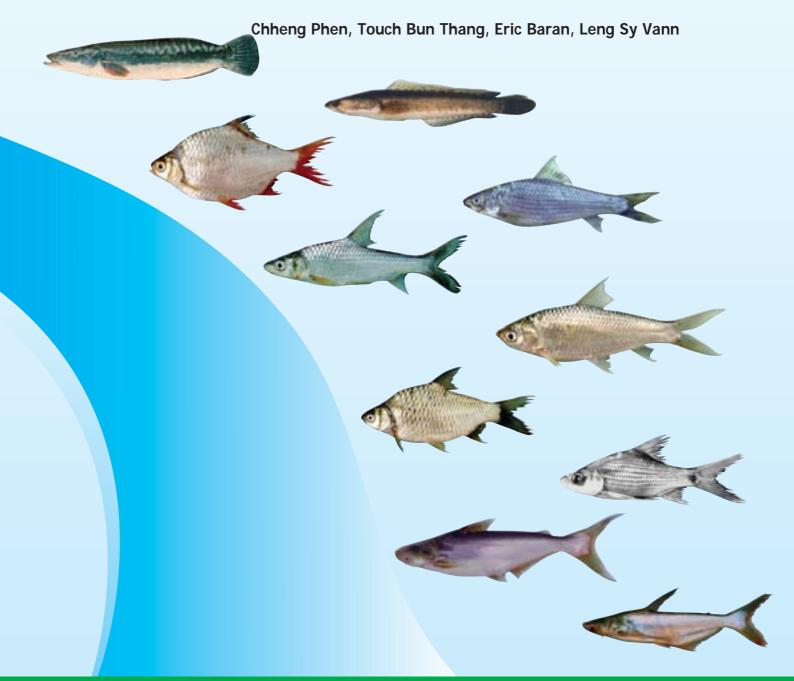




For Sustainable Development of Inland Fisheries in Cambodia

## BIOLOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASED ON FISHBASE 2004.

**Volume 1**: Channa striata, Channa micropeltes; Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon; Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus siamensis; Pangasius hypophthalmus; Pangasius djambal



## BIOLOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASED ON FISHBASE 2004.

Volume I:

Snakeheads Channa striata, Channa micropeltes;

Cyprinids Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon;

Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus

siamensis;

Catfishes Pangasius hypophthalmus; Pangasius djambal.

Chheng Phen, Touch Bun Thang, Eric Baran, Leng Sy Vann



formerly known as "ICLARM - The World Fish Center"

#### **Our Commitment:**

to contribute to food security and poverty eradication in developing countries.

#### A Way to Achieve This:

through research, partnership, capacity building and poilcy support, we promote sustainable development and use of living aquatic resources based on environmentally sound management.

We believe this work will be most successfull when undertaken in partnership with governments and nongovernment institutions and with the participation of the users of the research results.

BIOLOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASED ON FISHBASE 2004.

Volume 1: Channa striata, Channa micropeltes; Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon; Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus siamensis; Pangasius hypophthalmus; Pangasius djambal

Chheng Phen Touch Bun Thang Eric Baran Leng Sy Vann

2005

Published by the WorldFish Center, P.O. Box 500 GPO, 10670 Penang, Malaysia and the Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute, Phnom Penh, Cambodia.

Chheng Phen, Touch Bun Thang, Eric Baran and Leng Sy Vann. 2005. Biological reviews of important Cambodian fish species, based on FishBase 2004. Volume 1: Channa striata, Channa Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon; Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus siamensis; Pangasius hypophthalmus; Pangasius djambal

WorldFish Center and Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute, Phnom Penh, Cambodia. 127 p.

Perpustakaan Negara Malaysia. Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

Biological reviews of important fish species, based on FishBase 2004:

Channa striata, Channa micropeltes;

Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon;

Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus siamensis;

Pangasius hypophthalmus; Pangasius djambal / Cheng, P./ [et al.].

ISBN 983-2346-48-7

1. Fishes--Cambodia--Encyclopedias. I. Cheng, P.

597.09596

Cover photos: Escudero P.T., Baird I.G., Warren T., Roberts T., Chavalit Vidthayanon

ISBN 983-2346-48-7

WorldFish Center Contribution No. 1766

© WorldFish Center and Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute, Cambodia, 2005 All rights reserved. This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part and in any form for educational or non-profit purposes without the permission of the copyright holders provided that acknowledgement of the source is given. This publication may not be copied, or distributed electronically, for resale or other commercial purposes without prior permission, in writing, from the WorldFish Center.

The content of this document has not been peer reviewed. All comments and opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and may not reflect the position of WorldFish Center, its partners or the organizations that provided funding for the project and the publication.



The WorldFish Center is one of the 15 international research centers of the Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research (CGIAR) that has initiated the public FUTURE MARYEST awareness campaign, Future Harvest.

## **Contents**

I. I	Monograph on <i>Channa striata</i>	
	1.1. Summary information on the family Channidae	
	1.2. Information on the genus Channa and its synonyms	
	1.3. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Channa striata	
	1.4. Distribution of Channa striata	
	1.5. Introductions of Channa striata	
	1.6. Summary information (no. of records) available for Channa striata	
	1.7. Morphology of Channa striata	
	1.8. Genetic information for <i>Channa striata</i>	
	1.9. FAO Aquaculture Production Data for Channa striata	
	1.10. Weight proportions and chemical composition of Channa striata	
	1.11. Oxygen consumption of Channa striata	
	1.12. General information on the reproduction of Channa striata	
	1.13. Ecology of Channa striata	
	1.14. Food items for Channa striata	
	1.15. Diet composition of Channa striata	
	1.16. Maximum weight/length/age of Channa striata	
	1.17. Length-Weight relationships of Channa striata	
	1.18. Growth and mortality of <i>Channa striata</i>	
	1.19. Diseases reported for Channa striata	
	1.20. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for Channa striata	
	1.21. References used for Channa striata	
II.	Monograph on Channa micropeltes	
	2.1. Summary information on the family Channidae	
	2.2. Information on the genus Channa and its synonyms	
	2.3. General information on <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.5. Common names for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.6. Distribution of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.7. Introductions of Channa micropeltes	
	2.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.9. Morphology of Channa micropeltes	
	2.10. Genetic information for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.11. FAO Aquaculture Production Data for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.12. General information on the reproduction of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.13. Food items for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.14. Maximum weight/length/age of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.15. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.16. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
	2.17. References used for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
III.	Monograph on Barbonymus altus	
	3.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae	
	3.2. Information on the genus Barbonymus and its synonyms	
	3.3. General information on <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.5. Common names for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.6. Distribution of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.8. Morphology of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.9. Genetic information for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.10. General information on the reproduction of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.11. Ecology of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.12. Food items for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	
	3.13. References used for Barbonymus altus	46

IV. Monograph on Barbonymus gonionotus	
4.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae	51
4.2. Information on the genus Barbonymus and its synonyms	
4.3. General information on Barbonymus gonionotus	
4.4. Synonym names for Barbonymus gonionotus	
4.5. Common names for Barbonymus gonionotus	
4.6. Distribution of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.7. Introductions of Barbonymus gonionotus	
4.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for Barbonymus gonionotu	
4.9. Morphology of Barbonymus gonionotus	
4.10. Genetic information for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.11. Weight proportions and chemical composition of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.12. FAO aquaculture production data for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.13. General information on the reproduction of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.14. Ecology of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.17. Food items for <i>Barbonymus gorionotus</i>	
4.18. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.19. Diseases reported for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.20. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
4.21. References used for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	
V. Monograph on Cyclocheilichthys apogon	
5.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae	
5.3. General information on <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.5. Common names for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.6. Distribution of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.8. Morphology of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.9. Genetic information for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.10. Ecology of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.11. Food items for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.12. Diet composition of Cyclocheilichthys apogon	
5.13. Growth and mortality of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	
5.14. References used for Cyclocheilichthys apogon	
VI. Monograph on Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
6.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae	77
6.2. Information on the genus Cyclocheilichthys and its synonyms	77
6.3. General information on Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
6.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos.	79
6.5. Common names for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	79
6.6. Distribution of Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	79
6.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	80
6.8. Morphology of Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
6.9. Genetic information for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
6.10. Ecology of Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
6.11. Food items for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
6.12. References used for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	
VII. Monograph on Henicorhynchus lineatus	
7.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae	
7.2. Information on the genus Henicorhynchus and its synonyms	
7.3. General information on <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	
7.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	
7.5. Common names for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	
7.6. Distribution of <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	88
7.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	89
7.8. Morphology of <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	
7.9. References used for Henicorhynchus lineatus	90

VIII	. Monograph on Henicorhynchus siamensis	
	8.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae	
	8.2. Information on the genus Henicorhynchus and its synonyms	
	8.3. General information on Henicorhynchus siamensis	93
	8.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Henicorhynchus siamensis	94
	8.5. Common names for Henicorhynchus siamensis	95
	8.6. Distribution of Henicorhynchus siamensis	
	8.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i> .	
	8.8. Morphology of Henicorhynchus siamensis	
	8.9. General information on the reproduction of <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i> .	
	8.10. Ecology of Henicorhynchus siamensis	
	8.11. Food items for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	
	8.12. References used for Henicorhynchus siamensis	
IX.	Monograph on Pangasius hypophthalmus	
	9.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae	
	9.2. Information on the genus Pangasius and its synonyms	
	9.3. General information on <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i> .	
	9.5. Common names for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.6. Distribution of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.7. Introductions of Pangasius hypophthalmus	
	9.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.9. Morphology of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.10. Genetic information for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.11. General information on the reproduction of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.12. Ecology of Pangasius hypophthalmus	
	9.13. Food items for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.14. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.15. Diseases reported for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.16. FAO aquaculture production data for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
	9.17. References used for Pangasius hypophthalmus	
X. I	Monograph on Pangasius djambal	
	10.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae	
	10.2. Information on the genus Pangasius and its synonyms	
	10.3. General information on <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.5. Common names for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.6. Distribution of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.8. Morphology of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.9. General information on the reproduction of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.10. Ecology of Pangasius djambal	
	10.11. Food items for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
	10.12. References used for Pangasius djambal	124



#### Introduction

This document results from the extraction and the editing by the authors of the information available in FishBase 2004.

FishBase is a biological database on fishes developed by the WorldFish Center (formerly ICLARM, the International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management) in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and with the support of the European Commission (EC).

These synopses present a standardized printout of the information on the above-mentioned species incorporated in FishBase as of 11 May 2004 and are inspired by the format suggested for such documents by H. Rosa Jr. (1965, FAO Fish. Syn. (1) Rev 1, 84 p.).

We cannot guarantee the total accuracy of the information herein; also we are aware that it is incomplete and readers are invited to send complementary information and/or corrections, preferably in the form of reprints or reports to the FishBase Project, WorldFish Center, MC P.O. Box 2631, Makati, Metro Manila, 0718, Philippines.

#### Some hints on how to use the synopses

The following definitions are meant to help you better understand the way this synopsis presents information and documents its sources.

Please refer to the FishBase book for more details, and do not hesitate to contact FishBase staff if you have suggestions or information that would improve the format or the contents of this synopsis.

**SpecCode**: Numeric FishBase code, assigned to a species and used for internal purposes only.

**StockCode** : Numeric FishBase code, assigned to the species in general, a wild population, or a cultured strain. Since, to date, only a few species have been separated into stocks,

the StockCode usually refers to the species in general.

MainRef. : Numeric FishBase code corresponding to the reference used as a source for most of

the information within a table.

Ref. : Numeric FishBase code corresponding to the reference associated with a specific

entry or set of entries; when left empty, the source of information is the MainRef. Note that thereferences listed at the end of this synopsis are arranged according to

their numeric codes, and not alphabetically.

Empty fields: Imply information that is currently not available to the FishBase project and/or

information which is available but which has not been entered as of 31-Mar-04. Note that the character 0 (zero) is used as a valid numerical value, and does not

indicate that no information is available.

Choice fields: Much of the information in this synopsis was entered via multiple choice fields;

the available alternatives must be considered when evaluating the wisdom of a given

choice.

Remarks or Comment fields: The free text included in such fields may have been taken verbatim

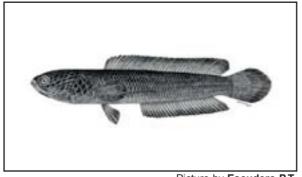
from the source in "Ref.", in which case this should be regarded as a direct citation (but lacking quotation marks); alternatively, the text may have been modified/adapted from one or several sources. In the latter case, additional "Ref." numbers may be

incorporated in the text.

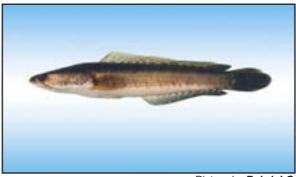


# **CHANNA STRIATA**

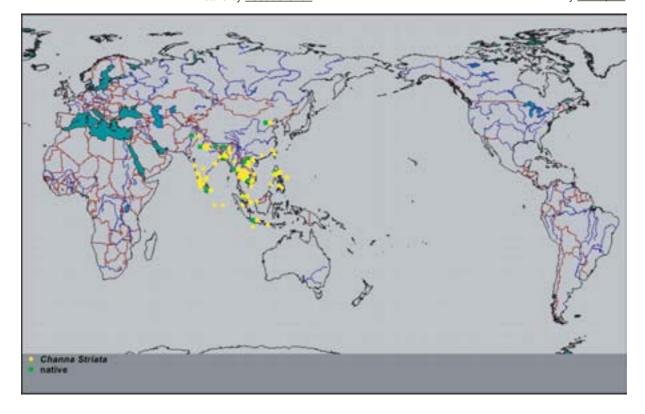
(Bloch, 1793) Snakehead murrel or striped snakehead **ब्रिं**क







Picture by Baird, I.G



### 1.1. Summary information on the family Channidae

MainRef .: 007463

: Channidae (Snakeheads) Family

Order : Perciformes

: Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) Class

Number of genera : 2 : 21 Number of species Occurs in : O Marine O Brackish

Aguarium fishes : some

Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 2 Species: 31 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: tropical Africa (three species) and southern Asia. Elongate body; lower jaw protruding. Dorsal and anal fin bases long. Pelvic fins may be lacking in some; with 6 rays when present. No spines in fins. Scales ctenoid or cycloid. Air-breathing through suprabronchial organ. About 1.2 m maximum length. Important in aquaculture and commonly used in rice-fish farming. Some species are widely introduced.

Number of species: 26

(Ref. 36343). Etymology: Greek, channe, -es = anchovy (Ref. 45335).

### 1.2. Information on the genus *Channa* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

**Bostrychoides** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Lacepède, 1801, p. 144, CAS Ref: 2710

Type by monotypy.

Type species: Bostrychoides oculatus Lacepède, 1801

Current genus: Channa

Channa Status: valid Gender: feminine

Scopoli (exGronow), 1777, p. 459, CAS Ref: 3990

Type by subsequent monotypy.

Type species: Channa orientalis Bloch & Schneider, 1801

Current genus: Channa

Gender: feminine Status: not available

Gronow, 1763, p. 135, CAS Ref: 1910

Current genus: Channa

**Ophicephalus** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bloch, 1793, p. 137, CAS Ref: 4868 Type by subsequent designation.

Type species: Ophicephalus striatus Bloch, 1793

Current genus: Channa

**Philypnoides** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1849, p. 19, CAS Ref: 319

Type by monotypy.

Type species: Philypnoides surakartensis Bleeker, 1849

Current genus: Channa

**Psiloides** Status: other Gender: masculine

Fischer, 1813,p. 74, 111, CAS Ref: 1331 Type by being a replacement name.

Type species: Bostrychoides oculatus Lacepède, 1801

Current genus: Channa

Status: synonym Gender: masculine **Pterops** 

Rafinesque, 1815, p. 84, 91, CAS Ref: 3584

Type by being a replacement name.

Type species: Bostrychoides oculatus Lacepède, 1801

Current genus: Channa

#### 1.3. General information on Channa striata

Classification

: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef. 006028 Class

Order : Perciformes

: Channidae (Snakeheads) Family

Subfamily

Species : Channa striata

Author : (Bloch, 1793) Author Ref. 001571

**Environment** 

: Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic Freshwater

Brackish : Yes Migrations

Saltwater : No Depth range : 1 to 10 m

**Importance** 

Landing statistics : From 10,000 to 50,000 tonnes Ref. 004931

Main source of landing:

Importance to fisheries : Highly commercial

Main catching method:

Other methods: ⊗ Seines O Castnets O Spears O Trawls O Dredges O Liftnets O Other

Ref. | 012108 Used for aquaculture : Commercial

Used as bait : Never/rarely

Ref. Aguarium fish : Public aquariums Ref. 004537

Game fish : No Ref. Dangerous fish : Potential pest Ref. : No special ability Electrobiology Ref.

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed): 100 SL (female): Ref. 002686 Common length (cm) (male/unsexed): 61 TL (female): Ref. 044091 Maximum weight (male/unsexed): 3,000.00 Ref. 040637 (g) (female):



Inhabits ponds, streams and rivers, preferring stagnant and muddy water of plains (Ref. 41236). Found mainly in swamps, but also occurs in the lowland rivers. More common in relatively deep (1-2 m), still water. Very common in freshwater plains (Ref. 4515). Occurs in medium to large rivers, brooks, flooded fields and stagnant waters including sluggish flowing canals (Ref. 12975). Survives dry season by burrowing in bottom mud of lakes, canals and swamps as long as skin and air-breathing apparatus remain moist (Ref. 2686) and subsists on the stored fat (Ref. 1479). Feeds on fish, frogs, snakes, insects, earthworms, tadpoles (Ref. 1479) and crustaceans (Ref. 2847). Undertakes lateral migration from the Mekong mainstream, or other permanent water bodies, to flooded areas during the flood season and returns to the permanent water bodies at the onset of the dry season (Ref.37770).

During winter and dry season, its flesh around coelomic cavity is heavily infested by a larval trematode Isoparorchis hypselobargi. Other parasites infecting this fish include Pallisentis ophicephali in the intestine and Neocamallanus ophicepahli in the pyloric caecae (Ref. 1479). Processed into pra-hoc, mam-ruot, and mam-ca-loc (varieties of fish paste) in Kampuchea (Ref.4929). Perhaps the main food fish in Thailand, Indochina and Malaysia (Ref. 2686). Firm white flesh almost bone-free, heavy dark skin good for soup and usually sold separately (Ref. 2686). In Hawaiian waters the largest specimen taken reportedly exceeded 150 cm (Ref. 44091).

## 1.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Channa striata

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Ophiocephalus philippinus	Peters, 1869	junior synonym	033021
Ophicephalus planiceps	Cuvier, 1831	junior synonym	041236
Channa striata	Bloch, 1793	new combination	027732
Ophiocephalus striatus	Bloch, 1793	original combination	006028
Ophicephalus striatus	Bloch, 1793	original combination	001479
Channa striatus	Bloch, 1793	misspelling	027732
Ophiocephalus vagus	Peters, 1869	junior synonym	002854

#### 1.5. Common names for Channa striata

Striped snakehead	English	Australia	002847
Stripped snakehead	English	Bangladesh	047891
Ptuok	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Ros	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey phtuok	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey ras	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey raws	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey ros (or ras)	Khmer	Cambodia	002686
Chevron snakehead	English	Hawaii (USA)	044091
Pongee	English	Hawaii (USA)	044091
Pa kaw	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pakho	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	002686
Nga-yan	Burmese	Myanmar	002686
Nga-yau-auk	Burmese	Myanmar	007100
Striped snake head murrel	English	Myanmar	005736
Snakehead	English	Thailand	006459
Pla chon	Thai	Thailand	006459
Chevron snakehead	English	United Kingdom	012693
Snakehead murrel	English	United Kingdom	001739
Chevron snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Striped snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Cálòc	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625
Cá lót (lóc)	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	
Cá träu	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	

#### 1.6. Distribution of Channa striata

MainRef.: 004833

**Asia:** Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Latitudinal range: 35° N - 18° S Temperature range: 23 - 27 °C Ref.: 1672

Status of threat: NL.

Country Status Ref.

Bangladesh native 001479

Very abundant in beels, haors, ponds, ditches and swamps throughout the country. Also Ref. 4854,4833, 27732, 39989,41236,43640.

Bhutan native 009418

Occurs in natural waters (Ref. 9418). Found in Gaylegphug River (Ref. 40882).

Cambodia native 012693

Occurs in the Mekong basin (Ref. 27732). Found around the Tonle Sap River, the Tonle Sap Great Lake (Ref. 36651, 36686), Ratanakiri, Boum Long, Kompong Chnang, Réam, Beng Kebal Damrey, Sihanoukville and Angkor (Ref. 36654). Much more common in flood-plain lakes and smaller streams than in the Mekong mainstream (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 3902, 27732, 33813, 36662, 37772, 45353.

China native 027732

Occurs in the Mekong basin in Yunnan (Ref. 27732). Also Ref. 4833, 35840, 36654, 43640.

Hawaii (USA) introduced 005360

Brought to Hawaii by Asian immigrants in the 1800s; found only on the island of O'ahu, where it is abundant in the Wahiawa Reservoir and several smaller reservoirs on the north side of the island; considered to be one of the best eating fish among freshwater fishermen (Ref. 44091)

India native 004833

Occurs throughout India (Ref. 45255). Also Ref. 27732, 29108, 36654, 41236,43634, 43640, 44148, 44149.

Indonesia native 007050

Known from Sulawesi, Lesser Sundas, Moluccas (Refs. 7050; 27732). Previously unknown from Irian Jaya, New Guinea, but was collected in streams near Bintuni on the Vogelkop Peninsula 1989 (Ref. 2847). An introduced species (Ref. 1739). Also Ref. 4537, 43640.

Korea, Republic of introduced 001739 Lao People's Dem. Rep. native 027732

Known from the Mekong basin. Found in the middle Xe Bangfai and the middle Nam Theun Rivers (Ref.27732) and Ban Hang Khone, about 3 km below the fall line of the great waterfalls of the Mekong River system at Lee Pee (Ref. 9497). Recorded from the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Migrates into the flooded forest on Don Khone and Don Saddam to forage (Ref. 37772). Also Ref. 4792, 2686, 30857, 37767, 37772, 43281.

Madagascar introduced 013686

Also Ref. 13333.

Malaysianative004835Mauritiusintroduced001739Myanmarnative005736

Also Ref. 4833,41236,43640.

Nepal native 009496

Occurs in Koshi, Gandaki and Karnali Rivers (Ref. 6351). Recorded from Kosi and Narayani zones at 76-120 m altitude. Also Ref. 4833, 41236, 43640.

New Caledoniaintroduced001739Pakistannative012076

Occurs throughout the plains of Pakistan. Recorded from the river Nulli-ni, near Kota Meer Muhammad. Also Ref. 4854, 4833, 41236, 43640.

Papua New Guinea introduced 002847

Two specimens observed by G. Hitchcock in August 2000 at Balamuk and Wando villagers (Ref. 50786).

Philippines native 012165

Status to be confirmed. Recorded as introduced (Ref. 6565). Collected from Lagu creek and Layog River at Balinsasayao, Leyte in 1993 (Ref. 7223); museum specimens from various

localities, LRS-83116 (Ref. 13460); known from Laguna de Bay; Lake Mainit (Ref. 4867); Lake Lanao, Lanao del Sur; Lake Sebu in Cotabato; Lake Balinsasayao in Negros Oriental, near Dumaguete (Ref. 2854); and Lake Buluan (Ref. 13492). Fairly common in Lake Bombon (=Taal) (Ref. 12165). Caught in Lake Manguao by gill net and by hook and line (Ref. 13489). An important food fish. Previously cultured in the past (Ref. 7306, 12548). Also Ref. 2847, 12547, 12744, 36654, 41236.

Sri Lanka native 006028

> Occurs throughout the lowlands. More common in areas such as Tissamaharama and Wirawila. Also known from brackish water in the canals leading to Negombo lagoon and from the Vadamarachchi lagoon in Jaffna. Also Ref. 4833, 41236, 43640.

Thailand native 001632

> Known from the river systems of Peninsular and Southeast Thailand, Salween, Maeklong, Chao Phraya and Mekong (Ref. 26336). Found throughout the length and breadth of the coastal plains and central plains, eastern plateau and piedment districts. Very popular fish as it is a daily food for both the rich and the poor. Preserved by sun drying (Ref. 6459). Also Ref. 7306, 27732, 37772, 37773, 43640.

USA (contiguous states) introduced 045309

> Established in Oahu, Hawaii since the late 1800s. It has not been introduced to other Hawaiian waters, it is just confined to reservoirs on Oahu. The species is now being cultured as a food fish in Oahu.

Viet Nam 044416 native

> Known from northern Vietnam (Ref. 44416). Also found in the Mekong basin (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 27732.

Total native = 15, Total introduced = 7

#### 1.7. Introductions of Channa striata

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year : 1959 Established: no Ref. 001739

Introduced : to Fiji from Unknown

Reason : aquaculture

: Also introduced for subsistence (Ref. 6366). Released in streams of Viti Levu. Comments

Species did not become established.

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Established : unknown Year : unknown from Unknown Introduced : to Guam

Reason : unknown

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year : Pre 18th century Established: yes Ref. 001739

Introduced : to Indonesia from Southern China

: unknown Reason

: Well established. Collected in streams near Bintuni on the Vogelkop Peninsula, Irian Comments

Jaya in1989.

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year : unknown Established : unknown Ref. 001739

from Unknown Introduced : to Indonesia

Reason : unknown Ref. 009420

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

: 1975 - 1976 Established: yes Year Ref. 013686

Introduced : to Madagascar from Far East

Reason : ornamental

: The Ophicephalus is a carnivorous and very prolific species. During the reproduction Comments

> it is extremely voracious and eats any kind offish. For this reason local farmers are asking for its eradication, but the control is quite difficult as the consumers do not like its flesh. What's more the fisheries production is decreasing in lakes where the

Ophicephalus is present.

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year : unknown Established: yes Ref. 013686

Introduced : to Mauritius from Unknown

Reason : angling/sport

Comments : Known to occur in some reservoirs (e.g. Valetta and La Nicoliere)

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year Ref. 001739 : unknown Established: yes

Introduced : to New Caledonia from Unknown

Reason : unknown

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year Established: yes Ref. 006349

Introduced : to Papua New Guinea from Unknown

Reason : unknown

: Has been observed in Bensbach River in August 2000 at Balamuk and Wando Comments

villages. Regarded as a particularly voracious predator of native fishes (Ref. 50786).

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Ref. 006565 Year : 1908 Established : yes

: to Philippines Introduced from Malaysia

Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Used widely in rice-fish culture. Marketed alive.

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Established: yes Ref. 045309 Year : 19th century

Introduced : to USA from Southern China

: unknown Reason

: Established in Oahu. Hawaii since the late 1800s. It has not been introduced to other Comments

Hawaiian waters; it is just confined to reservoirs on Oahu. The species is now being

cultured as a food fish in Oahu.

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year : 1900-1924 Established: yes Ref. 001972

Introduced : to Hawaii from China

: accidental (alone or together with other species) Reason

Comments : Introduced in the 1900s from China (Ref. 1972). Accidentally introduced and found to

be established in reservoirs on Oahu Island. Commonly transported live by long dis

tance seafarers in ancient times (Ref. 1739).

### 1.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for Channa striata

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	5	Strains	0
Food items	4	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	54
Food consumption	0	Genetics	6	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	1	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	11
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	1
Morphology	1	Spawning	9	Swimming type	1
Processing	1	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	3	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	1	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	11
L/W relat.	2	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	424

## 1.9. Morphology of Channa striata

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Body sub-cylindrical; head depressed; caudal fin rounded (Ref. 2847). The dorsal surface and sides are dark and mottled with a combination of black and ochre, and white on the belly; a large head reminiscent of a snake's head; deeply-gaping, fully toothed mouth; very large scales (Ref. 44091).

#### **Descriptive Characters**

Striking features : none Cross section : other (see Diagnosis) Body shape lateral Dorsal head profile: more or less straight : elongated

Operculum present : yes

Type of eyes : more or less normal Position/type of mouth : more or less normal

**Teeth Presence** 

lower jaw : present upper jaw : present

Pigmentation on trunk and tail

Horizontal stripes : absent Vertical stripes : absent Diagonal stripes : present

Curved stripes : absent Spots : no spot

Dorsal fin (D1) : no spot on stripes Caudal fin, anal : no spot on stripes Anal fin (A1) : no spot on stripes

**Meristic Characters** 

**Lateral Lines** 

Interrupted : yes Scales on lateral line : 53-55 Barbels : 0

dorsal and ventral reaching ventral contour

**Dorsal fins** 

Dorsal attributes : no striking attributes

Number of fins : 1 spines total : 0-0 soft-rays total: 38-43 Adipose fin : absent finlets dorsa : 0-0 finlets ventral: 0-0

Anal fin

Number of fins : 1 spines total : 0-0 soft-rays total: 23-27

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal

spines : soft-rays: 15- 17

Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

position : abdominal

spines : soft-rays: 6 -6

#### 1.10. Genetic information for Channa striata

Locality : Unspecified

Chromosome number (haploid) : 20 Main Ref.: 004854

Chromosome number (diploid) : 40 Ref: 008982

Genetic marker(s) present : No

DNA content (picogram, haploid) : 0.75 Ref.: 004854 Chromosome arm no. : 54 Ref: 008982

Remarks:

M = 8, ST = 6 and T = 26

Locality : Kalyani, Western Bengal, india

Chromosome number (haploid) : 20 Main Ref.: 008945

Chromosome number (diploid) : 40 Ref: 008945

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Chromosome arm no. : 50 Ref: 008945

Remarks:

Sex chromosomes not distinguishable. No banding technique used. Also in ref. 030184.

Locality : Delhi, India

Chromosome number (haploid) : 20 Ref: 029199 Chromosome number (diploid) : 40 Ref: 029199

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Chromosome arm no. : 50 Ref: 029199

Remarks:

Also in Ref. 034370.

Locality : Assam, Meghalaya, India

Chromosome number (haploid) : 20 Ref: 029199 Chromosome number (diploid) : 40 Ref: 029199

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Chromosome arm no. : 54 Ref: 029199

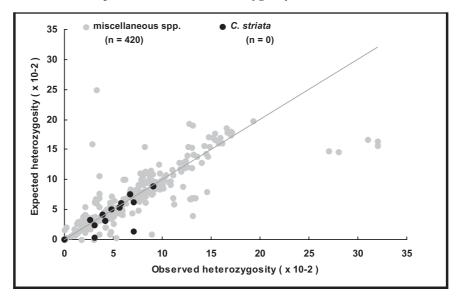
Locality	: Kalyani, Western Bengal, India	
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Main Ref.: 004845
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 004845
Genetic marker(s) present	: No	
Chromosome arm no	: 50	Ref: 004845

Remarks:

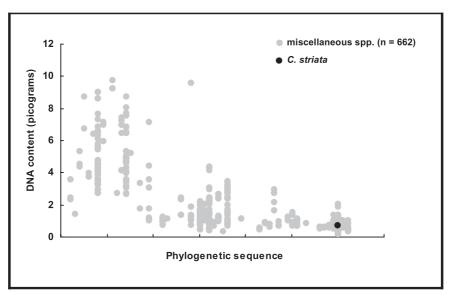
DNA/2n: 0.73 pg(Ref. 034370).

Locality	: Kalyani, Western Bengal, india	
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Main Ref.: 029199
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 029199
Genetic marker(s) present	: No	
Chromosome arm no.	: 50	Ref: 029199

#### Expected vs observed heterozygosity of Channa striata



DNA content vs. phylogenetic sequence of Channa striata



## 1.11. FAO aquaculture production data for Channa striata

Country (Area)		1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
		1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
		1998	1999	2000	2001			
Philippines (4)	(t)	226	253	191	133	134	132	5
	(US\$'000)	257	288	219	131	142	147	9
	(t)	0	0	378	707	2,427	2,076	2,144
	(US\$'000)	0	0	688	1,456	3,598	2,856	3,158
	(t)	1,343	1,352	1,290	1,439			
	(US\$'000)	3,398	3,218	3,496	4,475			
Thailand (4)	(t)	4,863	7,364	5,986	3,294	4,040	3,732	3,800
	(US\$'000)	6,877	8,490	7,792	4,380	5,634	5,398	5,946
	(t)	5,560	4,714	5,909	6,500	5,790	7,750	6,921
	(US\$'000)	8,934	6,492	11,216	12,422	12,304	16,104	14,640
	(t)	5,336	4,005	4,447	5,300			
	(US\$'000)	7,442	6,585	7,214	8,480			
	(mt)	5,089	7,617	6,177	3,427	4,174	3,864	3,805
Total: 2	(US\$'000)	7,135	8,778	8,010	4,511	5,5445	5,544	5,954
	(mt)	5,560	4,714	6,287	7,207	8,217	9,826	9,065
	(US\$'000)	8,934	6,492	11,904	13,877	15,901	18,961	17,798
	(mt)	6,679	5,357	5,737	6,739			
	(US\$'000)	10,839	9,803	10,710	12,955			

## 1.12. Weight proportions and chemical composition of Channa striata

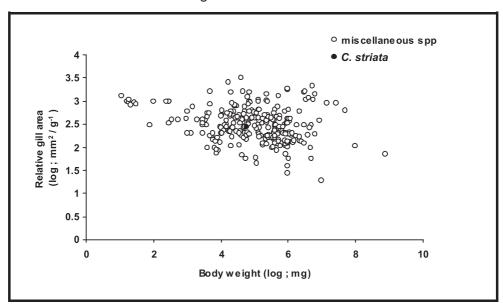
Stockcode: 000357 Level: species in general Locality: Not stated. MainRef.: 027117

#### Gill area of Channa striata

MainRef. 002302 Gill area : 163 (cm<sup>2</sup>) Blood/water distance : DataRef. 002321

Body weight : 59.9 (g) Gill area/weight : 2.72 (cm<sup>2</sup>/g)

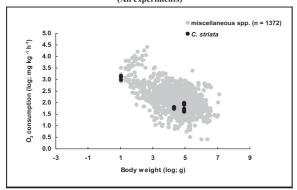
#### Relative gill area of Channa Striata



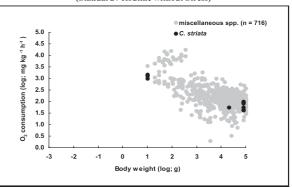
### 1.13. Oxygen consumption of Channa striata

(mg/kg/h)	at 20°C	Weight (g)	Temp. °C	Activity level	Applied stress	MainRef.
1493	777.3	0.01	28	routine	none specified	002120
1310	682.1	0.01	28	routine	none specified	002120
981	510.8	0.01	28	routine	none specified	002120
68.1	30.2	20	30	routine	other stress	002120
55.6	24.6	20	30	routine	none specified	002120
101	44.8	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
92.3	40.9	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
85.7	38.0	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
57	25.3	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
44.3	19.6	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
42.3	18.8	82	30	routine	none specified	002120

Relative oxygen consumption of Channa striata
(All experiments)



Relative oxygen consumption of Channa striata (Standard / Routine without Stress)



## 1.14. General information on the reproduction of Channa striata

Level : species in general StockCode : 000357 MainRef : 001479 Mode and Type of Reproduction

Mode : dioecism Fertilisation : external

Reproductivity: guarders, clutch tenders

Breeds in ditches, ponds and flooded paddy fields. Young shoal at the surface and are guarded by parents, hiding below the surface water. In captivity, as soon as the male bends its body close to the female during mating, milt is released following the release of the eggs (Ref. 45162).

Spawning Information for *Channa striata* Locality: Mekong Mainstream

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

**Comment**: Eggs were observed from January-December, except in August. In Cambodia, eggs were encountered in May-June and November-December. In Sambor, Cambodia, fish guard their fry during June-July

Locality : India, Karnataka State

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111

Stockcode: 000357 MainRef.: 032692 DataRef.:039630

Stockcode: 000357

MainRef.: 037770

Locality : Nepal Stockcode: 000357

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 006351

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111

**Locality : Viet Nam, Mekong Basin in Dong Thap Province**Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec 111 111

Comment: Spawns in an irrigated paddy field.

**Locality : Thailand, Mekong Mainstream at Khammaratch**Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111

Comment: Spawns in an area with sluggish water. Observed to guard its young for about a month.

Locality: Thailand, Mekong Mainstream at Chiang Rai Province Stockcode: 000357 Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111

Comment: Spawns in rice fields and a natural swamp. Guards the newly hatched fry.

Locality : Thailand Stockcode: 000357

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 044091

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111 111

Fecundity: min. 40,000 (n) Female size: 1200 (g) 43.60 (cm) Ref: 006459

Locality : Hawaii, Not specified Stockcode: 000357

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 044091

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111

**Comment**: Spawning occurs during the spring; the female deposits her eggs in a nest constructed by the male in shoreline vegetation; eggs hatch in about 3 days, with both parents guarding the young for several weeks (Ref. 44091).

Maturity data for Channa striata

Locality : Philippines,
Sex : unsexed
StockCode: 000357
Main Ref.: 002854

Length at first maturity (cm): Lm: 25 Age at first maturity (years): tm: 1.5 **Comment**: cultured in an aquarium

## 1.15. Ecology of Channa striata

Level: species in general StockCode: 000357 000343 Main Ref.: 033813 Habitats Ref: 013497

Streams: Yes Lake: Yes Cave: No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas : No

Intertidal: No Soft : No Rocky: No Mangroves/marshes/swamps: No

Marine: No Oceanic: No Neritic: No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottom: No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

**Feeding** 

Feeding type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.8 and up) Ref: 013497 Feeding habit : hunting macrofauna (predator) Ref: 009497

Trophic level(s):	Original	sample	Unfished population		Remarks	Ref: 013497
Estimation method:	Troph	s.e	Troph	s.e		
From diet composition:	3.7	0.60	3.7	0.60	Troph of recru	uits/juv.
From indiv. food item:	3.5	0.42			Trophic level	estimate

#### **Additional remarks**

Feeds on smaller herbivorous fishes; enters the flooded forest in high water.

#### 1.16. Food items for Channa striata

s in general			StockCode: 000357 Ref.
n.a./other finfish	unidentified	unidentified	012693
n.a./other benth. crustaceans	unidentified	unidentified	012975
cladocerans plank. copepods	unidentified unidentified	unidentified unidentified	028089 028089
	n.a./other finfish n.a./other benth. crustaceans	n.a./other finfish unidentified n.a./other benth. unidentified crustaceans cladocerans unidentified	n.a./other finfish unidentified unidentified n.a./other benth. unidentified unidentified crustaceans cladocerans unidentified unidentified

## 1.17. Diet composition of Channa striata

Level: species in general StockCode: 000357 MainRef: 013497

Locality: Bukit Merah Reservoir, between September 1979 and August 1980

Stage of fish sampled : recruits/juv. Number: 15

Food group (%)

45.0 bony fish, juv./adults

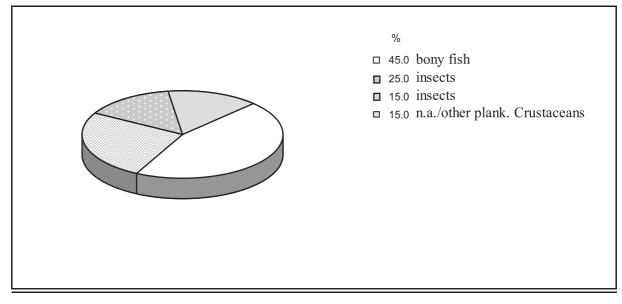
25.0 insects, both aquatic and terrestrial forms of Diptera, Odonata, etc., adults

15.0 insects, mainly Chironomidae, some Chaoboridae, Dysticidae, unid. larvae & nymphs, larvae

15.0 n.a./other plank. Crustaceans, Copepodae, Cladocera, Decapoda, juv./adults

100.0 Total

#### Remarks



## 1.18. Maximum weight/length/age of Channa striata

Locality		India, Krishna and Godavari Rivers, Karnataka	StockCode: 000357
Max weight	(g):	2500 total weight	Ref.: 043636
Max length	(cm):	Same specimen for WL :	No Sex : unsexed
Max age	(yrs)No:	Same specimen for LT :	No
Locality		India, Maharashtra	StockCode: 000357
Max weight	(g):	1000 total weight	Ref.: 043634
Max length	(cm):	Same specimen for WL :	No Sex : unsexed
Max age	(yrs)No:	Same specimen for LT :	No
Locality		India, Tamil Nadu	StockCode: 000357
Max length	(cm):	19.5 Same specimen for WL : No	Sex : unsexed
Max age	(yrs)No:	Same specimen for LT :	No
Locality		India, Western Ghats Rivers, Karnataka	StockCode: 000357
Max length	(cm):	45 Same specimen for WL:	No Sex : unsexed
Max age	(yrs):	Same specimen for LT :	No
Locality		Nepal, Rivers of terai and mid hills.	StockCode: 000357
Max length	(cm):	91.5 Same specimen for WL : No	Sex : unsexed
Max age	(yrs):	Same specimen for LT :	No
Comment:			

Total = 5

## 1.19. Length-Weight relationships of Channa striata

(W = a \* L^b with Length in cm and Weight in g)

Locality:StockCode: 000357Length range:57 - 57TLSample size: 1Main Ref.: 040637a0.0162Correlation coefficient:Ref.:

b 3 Sex: unsexed

Comment: L-W relationship calculated from data in Ref. 40637.

Locality : China Main,StockCode : 000357Length range :-SLSample size :Main Ref.: 041847a0.0279Correlation coefficient : 0.985Ref.: 041847b2.811Sex : unsexed

Total = 2

## 1.20. Growth and mortality of Channa striata

Country	L (cm)	W (g)	Kt (/year)	t 。(y)	Sex	Ref.
Sri Lanka	52 TL		0.21		unsexed	032692
China Main	36.8SL-	736	0.441	0.11	unsexed	041847
India	56.5 TL		0.42		unsexed	032692

## 1.21. Diseases reported for Channa striata

**StockCode: 000357**Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Acanthogyrus infestation

Ref.: 042533

Ref.: 005435

Causative agent : *Acanthogyrus tilapiae*Occurrence : Barisal, Bangladesh, 1981

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine. Besides 1981 (Ahmed and Rouf; Ahmed), the

infestation was also recorded in 1997 (Ahmed and Ezaz) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis disease Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : Pallisentis sp.

Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity, viscera, and intestine. Besides 1974 (Anonymous) the infestation was also recorded in 1978 (Ahmed and Begum) in the localities of Dhaka and Barisal and in 1968 (Ali) with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Fish louse infestation Ref. : 000060

Causative agent : Argulus sp.

Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1968

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the fins, gills and eyes. Besides infestation was also

recorded in 1974 (Anonymous) in the localities of Barisal and Chittagong.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Contracaecum disease Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : Contracaecum sp.

Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity, stomach, intestine, viscera and pyloric caeca. Besides 1974 (Anonymous), the infestation was also recorded in 1968 (Ali) with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neocamallanus disease Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Neocamallanus sp.

Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the pyloric caeca. Besides 1974 (Anomymous), the infestation was also recorded in 1968 (Ali) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Anchistrocephalus disease

Neocamallanus sp. Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974 Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Anchistrocephalus sp.

Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in liver and intestine. Besides 1974 (Anomymous), the infestation was also recorded in 1968 (Ali) with no specific locality cited. The record from fresh water fishes of Bangladesh may involve a misidetification.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Phyllodistomum disease Ref.: 000235

Causative agent : *Phyllodistomum lancea*Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1978

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the urinary bladder. Besides 1978 (Ahmed and Begum),

the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Gnathostoma infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Gnathostoma spinigerum*Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1972

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity, stomach, intestine, viscera and muscles. Besides 1972 (Bashirullah), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in Dhaka and/or Sylhet and in 1981 (Ahmed) with no specific locality cited. This nematode is the cause of gnathostomosis, which is a serious disease in man.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Euclinostomum infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Euclinostomum multicaecum*Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1982

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach and muscles, kidney, liver, pharyngeal wall,

and the external surface of the alimentary canal.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Isoparorchis Infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Isoparorchis hypselobagri Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1972

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the swimbladder, body cavity, muscle, liver stomach, visceral surfaces and intestine. Besides 1972 (Bashirullah), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in Dhaka and/or Sylhet, 1974 (Anonymous) in Chittagong, 1981 (Ahmed) and 1989 (Rahman) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Pallisentis gaboes

: Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1978 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine, body cavity and mesenteries. Besides 1978 (Ahmed and Begum), the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed and Rouf; Ahmed) in the localities Barisal and Dhaka.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Euclinostomum infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Euclinostomum heterostomum : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1993 Occurrence **Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the liver.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Camallanus infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Camallanus intestinalus Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1974 **Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs the intestine.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Pallisentis nagpurensis

Occurrence : Dhaka and Barisal, Bangladesh, 1973

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine. Besides 1973 (Ahmed and Rouf; Ahmed), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in the locality of Dhaka and/or Sylhet and in 1993 (Khanum et al.) with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Procamallanus infestation Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : Spirocamallanus mysti

: Dhaka and/or Sylhet, Bangladesh, 1973 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach, intestine and liver. Besides 1973 (Bashirullah),

the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Procamallanus infestation Ref.: 042533

Procamallanus (Procamallanus) spiculogubernaculus

: Procamallanus spiculogubernaculus Causative agent : Dhaka and/or Sylhet, Bangladesh, 1973 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach and intestine. Besides 1973 (Bashirullah), the

infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed) but with no specific locality cited.

Ref.: 044274 Viral diseases: Epizootic Ulcerative Syndrome

Causative agent : N.A.

Occurrence : Laguna de Bay, Philippines, 1991

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Fish louse infestation Ref.: 000060 and 026129

Causative agent : Argulus sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1983

Remarks: Infestation occurs commonly in the skin. Besides 1983 (Quines and Paycana), the

infestation also occurred in 1988 (Natividad).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Clinostomoides infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Clinostomoides brieni
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1944

**Remarks**: Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills, gill cavity, gall bladder, periocular tissue, brachiostegal musculature and pericardium. Besides 1944 (Tubangui and Masiluñgan), the infestation also occurred in 1988 (Velasquez).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Haplorchis infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Haplorchis taichui*Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature. Besides 1939 (Vazguez-Colet and Africa),

the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Velasquez) in Luzon and Mindanao.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Haplorchis infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : *Haplorchis pumilio*Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.) : Anchor worm disease (Lernaeasp.) Ref.: 041805 Causative agent : *Lernaea sp.* 026129

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1988

**Remarks**: The head of the parasite is embedded in the musculature with the body protruding externally.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Turbidity of the skin (freshwater fish) Ref.:041805 Causative agent : *Chilodonella sp.* 026129

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1990 **Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the skin.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Procerovum infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Procerovum calderoni*Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature and base of fins. Besides 1939

(Vazquez-Colet and Africa), the infestation also occurred in 1966 (Velasquez).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Camallanus disease Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : Camallanus sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1982

**Remarks**: Infestation occurs commonly in the intestine. Besides 1982 (Hopkins and Cruz), the infestation also occurred in 1983 (Quines and Paycana) and again in 1982 (Quinesand Paycana).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): False fungal infection (Epistylis sp.) Ref.: 041805 Causative agent : *Epistylis sp.* 026129

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1990 *Remarks* : Infestation occurs most commonly in the skin.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Yellow grub
Causative agent : Clinostomum complanatum 026129

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1933

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the perioculartiar tissues, gill cavity, brachiostegral musculature, and the pericardium. Besides 1933 (Tubangui), the infestation also occurred in 1988 (Velasquez).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Piscicola infestation Ref.: 005435 Fish leech Infestation 026129

Causative agent : Piscicola sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1986

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the skin. Besides 1986 (Velasquez), the infestation was also

recorded in 1988 by the same author.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Clinostomum infestation Ref.: 005435 (metacercaria): Clinostomum sp. 026129

Causative agent : NA

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1983

**Remarks**: Infestation occurs most commonly in the periocular tissues.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Cercaria disease (e.), Cercariosis Ref.:000193 Causative agent : Diplostomum sp. 026129

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1986

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the brain, intestine and musculature. Besides 1986 (Lopez),

the infestation was also recorded in 1988 by the same author.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Trichodinosis Ref.: 000193 Trichodinella sp.; Trichodina infestation 026129

Causative agent : Trichodina sp.

: Luzon, Philippines, 1990 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and skin.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): False fungal infection (Apiosoma sp.) Ref.: 041805 Causative agent : Apiosoma sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1975

**Remarks**: Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and skin.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Skin flukes Ref.: 000060 Helminthose (skin and eventually gills afflicted) 026129

: Gyrodactilus sp. Causative agent

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1975

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the gills and skin.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neodiplostomum disease Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : Neodiplostomum sp. Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the scales and skin. Besides 1939 (Vazquez-Colet and

Africa), the infestation was also recorded in 1986 and 1988 (Velasquez).

Ref.: 026129 Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Haplorchis Infestation

Causative agent : Haplorchis yokogawai Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1936

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature. Besides 1936 (Garcia), the infestation also occurred in 1939 (Vazquez-Colet and Africa). This parasite has been associated with human myocardial complications and heart failure due to the blockage of coronary vessels caused by the parasites eggs entering the circulatory system by the intestinal mucosa. Ingestion of metacercaria in raw or inadequately cooked fish is the caused of human infections.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Euclinostomum infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : *Euclinostomum multicaecum* Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1935

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature. Besides 1935 (Tubangui and Masiluñgan),

the infestation also occurred in 1960 (Velasquez).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Gnathostoma infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : *Gnathostoma spinigerum* Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1936

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature and visceral linings.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neocamallanus infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : *Neocamallanus ophicephali* Cocurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1966

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach, pyloric caeca and instines. Besides 1966 (Velasquez), the infestation also occurred in 1980 (Velasquez), 1981 (Calhoun), 1982 (Boromthanarat),

1986 (Lopez) and 1988 (Lopez).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Centrocestus infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : Centrocestus caninus
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Fish louse infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Argulus indicus

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1986

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the skin. Besides 1986 (Lopez), the infestation was also

recorded in 1988 by the same author. Velasquez also reported the parasite in 1986 and 1988.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Clinostomum infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Clinostomum philippinensis
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1960

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in pericardium, gill cavity and tissues under the pectoral fins. Besides 1960 (Velasquez), the infestation was also recorded in 1966 and 1988 in Luzon, and 1975 in

Luzon and Mindanao by the same author.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Anchor worm disease, lernaeosis Ref.: 000060 Causative agent : Lernaea cyprinacea 026129

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1988

**Remarks**: The parasites head is commoly embedded in the eye, nostril, and host. With the body

protruding externally.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Opegaster infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : *Opegaster minima*Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1944 *Remarks* : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Taphrobothrium infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : *Taphrobothrium japonense*Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

**Remarks**: (Location of infestation not specified)

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Polyonchobothrium Disease Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Polyonchobothrium sp.

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

**Remarks**: (Location of infestation not specified.)

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Bothriocephalus infestation Ref.: 042533

: Bothriocephalus cuspidatus Causative agent : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine and pyloric caeca. The parasite is a North

American species, so this report from Bangladesh is probably based on a misidentification.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Paracamallanus infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Paracamallanus sweeti

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the liver, esophagus, stomach and intestine.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Allogomtiorema infestation Ref.: 042533

: Allogomtiorema attu Causative agent

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

**Remarks**: Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach and intestine.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis infestation Ref.: 042533

Causative agent : Pallisentis ophiocephali

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1967

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach, viscera, muscles and intestine. Besides 1967 (Rahman and Ali), the infestation was also recorded in 1974 (Anonymous) and 1989 (Rahman) both with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Echinocephalus disease Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : Echinocephalus sp.

: not specified, Bangladesh, 1968 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine. Besides 1968 (Ali), the infestation was also

recorded in 1974 (Anonymous) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Posthodiplostomum disease Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Posthodiplostomum sp.

: not specified, Philippines, 1976 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the sca1es. Besides 1976 (Velasquez), the infestation was

also recorded in 1977 by the same author.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Posthodiplostomum disease Ref.: 000060

Infectious Ascites; Haeromorrhagic; Red Fin Disease

Causative agent : Aeromonas

Occurrence : not specified, 1971

Remarks: The infection were recorded in 1971 (Bullock et al.), 1978 (Equsa) and later 1986 (Saitanu)

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Posthodiplostomum dnfestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Posthodiplostomum grayi Occurrence : not specified, Philippines, 1943 Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neocamallanus infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Neocamallanus ophicephali : Sylhet, Bangladesh, 1969 Occurrence

Remarks: Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine and pyloric caeca. Besides 1969 (Khan and Yaseen), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in Dhaka and/or Sylhet, 1974 (Bashirullah) and 1976 (Ahmed) in Dhaka, and recorded in 1974 (Anonymous), 1981 (Ahmed) and 1989 (Rahman) with no specific locality cited.

## 1.22. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for Channa striata

Country           1950         1951         1952         1953         1954         1955         1956         1957         1958         1959           1960         1961         1962         1963         1964         1965         1966         1967         1968         1969           1970         1971         1972         1973         1974         1975         1976         1987         1988         1989           1990         1991         1992         1993         1994         1995         1996         1997         1998         1999           2000         2001         1991         1992         1993         1994         1995         1996         1997         1998         1999           2000         2001         1993         1994         1995         1996         1997         1998         1999           Philippines         FAO Area: 4         1995         1996         1997         1998         1990         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0         0											
1960	Count	Country									
1970		1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
1980   1981   1982   1983   1984   1985   1986   1987   1988   1989   1990   1990   1991   1992   1993   1994   1995   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1996   1997   1998   1999   1998   1999   1998   1999   1998   1999   1998   1999   1998   1999   1998   1998   1999   1998   1998   1998   1999   1998   1998   1998   1999   1998   1998   1999   1998   1998   1998   1999   1998   1998   1998   1998   1999   1998		1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
1990		1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Philippines		1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
Philippines		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
0         <		2000	2001								
O         O	Philipp	ines			FAO Ar	ea : 4					
0         0         0         0         0         1,308         3,228         3,228         2,946           7,025         7,863         7,609         25,751         11,420         12,009         12,009         7,521         6,933         7,199           7,671         7,331         7,219         13,104         5,619         6,018         5,457         4,547         4,856         5,789           Thailand         FAO Area : 4           Thailand         A,320 4,680 5,040 2,040 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 19,706 17,979 24,481 21,613           Thailand         A,320 4,6	_		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7,025 7,863 7,609 25,751 11,420 12,009 12,009 7,521 6,933 7,199 7,671 7,331 7,219 13,104 5,619 6,018 5,457 4,547 4,856 5,789 6,386 6,698  Thailand FAO Area : 4  4,320 4,680 5,040 5,400 5,850 6,300 6,750 7,290 7,830 8,370 9,000 9,720 10,440 11,250 12,150 13,050 14,040 15,120 16,290 17,550 17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 19,706 17,979 24,481 21,613 23,182 27,046 20,134 16,424 15,531 14,478 17,556 16,267 11,760 11,168 13,001 14,440 13,986 18,591 21,400 21,810 25,509 24,099 16,664 17,995 20,500 21,400  Total 4,320 4,680 5,040 5,400 5,850 6,300 6,750 7,290 7,830 8,370 9,000 9,720 10,440 11,250 12,150 13,050 14,040 15,120 16,290 17,550 17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 21,014 21,207 33,209 24,559 30,207 34,909 27,743 42,175 26,951 26,487 28,064 23,788 18,694 18,368 20,672 21,771 21,205 31,695 27,019 27,828 30,966 28,646 21,520 23,784	_		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7,671         7,331         7,219         13,104         5,619         6,018         5,457         4,547         4,856         5,789           Thailand         FAO Area : 4           9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,900         27,047         19,706         17,979         24,481         21,613           23,182         27,046         20,134         16,424         15,531         14,478         17,556         16,267         11,760         11,168           13,001         14,440         13,986         18,591         21,400         21,810         25,509         24,099         16,664         17,995           Total         4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           Total         4,320		0	0	0	0	0			3,228	3,228	2,946
FAO Area : 4           FAO Area : 4           FAO Area : 4           4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,900         27,047         19,706         17,979         24,481         21,613           23,182         27,046         20,134         16,424         15,531         14,478         17,556         16,267         11,760         11,168           13,001         14,440         13,986         18,591         21,400         21,810         25,509         24,099         16,664         17,995           20,500         21,400         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           Total         4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           17,700         18,300         24,100         <		7,025					12,009	12,009	7,521	6,933	
Thailand         FAO Area : 4           4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,900         27,047         19,706         17,979         24,481         21,613           23,182         27,046         20,134         16,424         15,531         14,478         17,556         16,267         11,760         11,168           13,001         14,440         13,986         18,591         21,400         21,810         25,509         24,099         16,664         17,995           20,500         21,400         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           Total         4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,100         24,900         27,047         21,014 <td>_</td> <td>7,671</td> <td>7,331</td> <td>7,219</td> <td>13,104</td> <td>5,619</td> <td>6,018</td> <td>5,457</td> <td>4,547</td> <td>4,856</td> <td>5,789</td>	_	7,671	7,331	7,219	13,104	5,619	6,018	5,457	4,547	4,856	5,789
4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,100         24,900         27,047         19,706         17,979         24,481         21,613           23,182         27,046         20,134         16,424         15,531         14,478         17,556         16,267         11,760         11,168           13,001         14,440         13,986         18,591         21,400         21,810         25,509         24,099         16,664         17,995           20,500         21,400         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           Total         4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,100         24,900         27,047         21,014         21,207         33,209         24,559		6,386	6,698								
9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,100         24,900         27,047         19,706         17,979         24,481         21,613           23,182         27,046         20,134         16,424         15,531         14,478         17,556         16,267         11,760         11,168           13,001         14,440         13,986         18,591         21,400         21,810         25,509         24,099         16,664         17,995           20,500         21,400         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,100         24,900         27,047         21,014         21,207         33,209         24,559           30,207         34,909         27,743         42,175         26,951         26,487         28,064         23,788         18,694         18,368 <tr< td=""><td>Thaila</td><td>nd</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	Thaila	nd									
17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 19,706 17,979 24,481 21,613 23,182 27,046 20,134 16,424 15,531 14,478 17,556 16,267 11,760 11,168 13,001 14,440 13,986 18,591 21,400 21,810 25,509 24,099 16,664 17,995 20,500 21,400   Total 4,320 4,680 5,040 5,400 5,850 6,300 6,750 7,290 7,830 8,370 9,000 9,720 10,440 11,250 12,150 13,050 14,040 15,120 16,290 17,550 17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 21,014 21,207 33,209 24,559 30,207 34,909 27,743 42,175 26,951 26,487 28,064 23,788 18,694 18,368 20,672 21,771 21,205 31,695 27,019 27,828 30,966 28,646 21,520 23,784	_										
23,182 27,046 20,134 16,424 15,531 14,478 17,556 16,267 11,760 11,168 13,001 14,440 13,986 18,591 21,400 21,810 25,509 24,099 16,664 17,995 20,500 21,400   Total 4,320 4,680 5,040 5,400 5,850 6,300 6,750 7,290 7,830 8,370 9,000 9,720 10,440 11,250 12,150 13,050 14,040 15,120 16,290 17,550 17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 21,014 21,207 33,209 24,559 30,207 34,909 27,743 42,175 26,951 26,487 28,064 23,788 18,694 18,368 20,672 21,771 21,205 31,695 27,019 27,828 30,966 28,646 21,520 23,784	_	9,000		10,440	11,250	12,150	13,050	14,040	15,120	16,290	17,550
13,001 14,440 13,986 18,591 21,400 21,810 25,509 24,099 16,664 17,995         20,500 21,400       21,400 21,810 25,509 24,099 16,664 17,995         Total       4,320 4,680 5,040 5,400 5,850 6,300 6,750 7,290 7,830 8,370         9,000 9,720 10,440 11,250 12,150 13,050 14,040 15,120 16,290 17,550         17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 21,014 21,207 33,209 24,559         30,207 34,909 27,743 42,175 26,951 26,487 28,064 23,788 18,694 18,368         20,672 21,771 21,205 31,695 27,019 27,828 30,966 28,646 21,520 23,784	_	,		,	,				,	, -	,
20,500 21,400         Total       4,320 4,680 5,040 5,400 5,850 6,300 6,750 7,290 7,830 8,370         9,000 9,720 10,440 11,250 12,150 13,050 14,040 15,120 16,290 17,550         17,700 18,300 24,100 24,100 24,900 27,047 21,014 21,207 33,209 24,559         30,207 34,909 27,743 42,175 26,951 26,487 28,064 23,788 18,694 18,368         20,672 21,771 21,205 31,695 27,019 27,828 30,966 28,646 21,520 23,784	_	23,182	27,046	20,134						11,760	11,168
Total         4,320         4,680         5,040         5,400         5,850         6,300         6,750         7,290         7,830         8,370           9,000         9,720         10,440         11,250         12,150         13,050         14,040         15,120         16,290         17,550           17,700         18,300         24,100         24,100         24,900         27,047         21,014         21,207         33,209         24,559           30,207         34,909         27,743         42,175         26,951         26,487         28,064         23,788         18,694         18,368           20,672         21,771         21,205         31,695         27,019         27,828         30,966         28,646         21,520         23,784	_	13,001	, -	13,986	18,591	21,400	21,810	25,509	24,099	16,664	17,995
9,000       9,720       10,440       11,250       12,150       13,050       14,040       15,120       16,290       17,550         17,700       18,300       24,100       24,100       24,900       27,047       21,014       21,207       33,209       24,559         30,207       34,909       27,743       42,175       26,951       26,487       28,064       23,788       18,694       18,368         20,672       21,771       21,205       31,695       27,019       27,828       30,966       28,646       21,520       23,784		20,500	21,400								
9,000       9,720       10,440       11,250       12,150       13,050       14,040       15,120       16,290       17,550         17,700       18,300       24,100       24,100       24,900       27,047       21,014       21,207       33,209       24,559         30,207       34,909       27,743       42,175       26,951       26,487       28,064       23,788       18,694       18,368         20,672       21,771       21,205       31,695       27,019       27,828       30,966       28,646       21,520       23,784	Total	4,320	4,680	5,040	5,400	5,850	6,300	6,750	7,290	7,830	8,370
17,700     18,300     24,100     24,900     27,047     21,014     21,207     33,209     24,559       30,207     34,909     27,743     42,175     26,951     26,487     28,064     23,788     18,694     18,368       20,672     21,771     21,205     31,695     27,019     27,828     30,966     28,646     21,520     23,784		9,000	9,720	10,440	11,250	12,150	13,050		15,120	16,290	17,550
20,672 21,771 21,205 31,695 27,019 27,828 30,966 28,646 21,520 23,784	-	17,700	18,300	24,100	24,100		27,047	21,014	21,207	33,209	24,559
	-	30,207	34,909	27,743	42,175	26,951	26,487	28,064	23,788	18,694	18,368
26,886 28,098	•	20,672	21,771	21,205	31,695	27,019	27,828	30,966	28,646	21,520	23,784
		26,886	28,098								

#### 1.23. References used for Channa striata

- 000280 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1953. Check list of Philippine fishes. Res. Rep. U.S. Fish Wild. Serv., (20):977 p.
- 000308 Sambilay, V.C., Jr. 1990. Interrelationships between swimming speed, caudal fin aspect ratio and body length of fishes. Fishbyte 8(3): 16-20.
- 001479 Rahman, A.K.A. 1989. Freshwater fishes of Bangladesh. Zoological Society of Bangladesh. Department of Zoology, University of Dhaka. 364 p.
- 001571 Bloch, M.E. 1793. Naturgeschichte der ausländischen Fische. Berlin. vol. 7:i-xiv + 144 p., pls. 325-360.
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 001739 Welcomme, R.L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 294.
- 001830 Eschmeyer, W.N. 1990. Catalog of the genera of recent fishes. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, USA. 697 p.
- **001972** Maciolek, J.A. 1984. Exotic fishes in Hawaii and other islands of Oceania. p. 131-161. In W.R. Courtenay, Jr. and J.R. Stauffer, Jr. (eds.) Distribution, biology and management of exotic fishes. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore.
- 002120 Thurston, R.V. and P.C. Gehrke. 1993. Respiratory oxygen requirements of fishes: description of OXYREF, a data file based on test results reported in the published literature. p. 95-108. In R.C. Russo & R.V. Thurston (eds.) Fish Physiology, Toxicology, and Water Quality Management. Proceedings of an International Symposium, Sacramento, California, USA, September 18-19, 1990. US Environmental Protection Agency EPA/600/R-93/157.
- 002302 Hughes, G.M. and M. Morgan. 1973. The structure of fish gills in relation to their respiratory function. Biol. Rev. 48:419-475, and Supplementary Publication SUP 90005, British Library, Lending Division, Boston Spa, Wetherby, Yorkshire, LS23 7BQ.
- Saxena, D.B. 1962. Studies on the physiology of respiration in fishes. V. Comparative study of the gill area in the freshwater fishes Labeo rohita, Ophicephalus striatus and Anabas testudineus. Ichthyology 1:59-70. [not seen]
- Hopkins, K.D. and E.M. Cruz. 1982. The ICLARM-CLSU integrated animal-fish farming project: final report. ICLARM Tech. Rep. 5, 96 p.
- 002541 Munshi, J.S.D., A.K. Patra, N. Biswas and J. Ojha. 1979. Interspecific variations in the circadian rhythm of bimodal oxygen uptake in four species ofmurrels. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 26(1):69-74.
- 002546 Natarajan, G.M. 1980. Observations on the oxygen consumption in Indian air-breathing fishes. Oxygen consumption in the black snake-head Ophiocephalus striatus (Bloch). Comp. Physiol. Ecol. 5:19-21.
- 002604 Singh, B.R., M.S. Prasad and A.P. Mishra. 1986. Oxygen uptake through water during early life in Channa striatus (Bloch). Pols. Arch. Hydrobiol. 33:97-104.
- 002686 Davidson, A. 1975. Fish and fish dishes of Laos. Imprimerie Nationale Vientiane. 202 p.
- 002847 Allen, G.R. 1991. Field guide to the freshwater fishes of New Guinea. Christensen Research Institute, Madang, Papua New Guinea.
- 002854 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1924. Distribution of the true freshwater fishes in the Philippines. Philippine Labyrinthici, Clariidae, and Siluridae. Philipp. J. Sci. 24(6):683-709.
- 002857 Herre, A.W.C.T. and A.F. Umali. 1948. English and local common names of Philippine fishes. U. S. Dept. of Interior and Fish and Wildl. Serv. Circular No. 14, U. S. Gov't Printing Office, Washington. 128 p.
- 002929 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1924. Distribution of the true freshwater fishes in the Philippines. I. The Philippine Cyprinidae. Philipp. J. Sci. 24(3):249-307.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 003902 Overseas Technical Cooperation Agency. 1969. Sambor Project Report. Lower Mekong River Basin. vol. 6. Fishery. Supplementary Material to Volume 1. Overseas Technical Cooperation Agency, Japan.
- 004515 Tirant, G. 1929. Oeuvre ichtyologique de G. Tirant. Réimpressionpar le Service Océanographique des pêches de l'Indochine, 6° Note, 175 p. Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, Saïgon.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 004833 Talwar, P.K. and A.G. Jhingran. 1991. Inland fishes of India and adjacent countries. Volume 2. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- 004835 Mohsin, A.K.M. and M.A. Ambak. 1983. Freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pertanian Malaysia, Malaysia. 284 p.

- **004854** Banerjee, S.K., K.K. Misra, S. Banerjee and S.P. Ray-Chaudhuri. 1988. Chromosome numbers, genome sizes, cell volumes and evolution of snake-head fish (family Channidae). J. Fish Biol. 33:781-789.
- **004867** Pauly, D., M. Small, R. Vore and M.L. Palomares. 1990. Fisheries yields and morphoedaphic index of Lake Mainit, Philippines. p. 835-838. In R. Hirano and I. Hanyu (eds.) The Second Asian Fisheries Forum. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines. 991 p.
- **004929** Westenberg, J. 1981. Fishery products of Indochina. A compilation of literature up to the Japanese invasion. Proc. Indo-Pacific Fish. Cum. 2nd Meet., 23:125-150.
- **004931** Food and Agriculture Organization. 1992. FAO yearbook 1990. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fish. Ser. (38). FAO Stat. Ser. 70:(105):647 p.
- **005360** Yamamoto, M.N. 1992. Occurrence, distribution and abundance of accidentally introduced freshwater aquatic organisms in Hawaii. State of Hawaii, Federal Aid in Sportfish Restoration, Dingell-Johnson JOR. Freshwater Fisheries Research and Surveys, Project No. F-14-R-16.
- **005736** U Hla Win. 1987. Checklist of fishes of Burma. Ministry of Livestock Breeding and Fisheries, Department of Fisheries, Burma.
- **006028** Pethiyagoda, R. 1991. Freshwater fishes of Sri Lanka. The Wildlife Heritage Trust of Sri Lanka, Colombo. 362p.
- Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific islands. Volume
   I. Introduction of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific islands. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, New Caledonia, 127 p.
- **006351** Shrestha, T.K. 1990. Resource ecology of the Himalayan waters. Curriculum Development Centre, Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, Nepal. 645 p.
- 006366 Andrews, S. 1985. Aquatic species introduced to Fiji. Domodomo 3(2):67-82.
- 006459 Ukkatawewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 006565 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1935. Philippine fish tales. D.P. Perez Company, Manila, Philippines. 302 p.
- **007050** Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007100 Khin, U. 1948. Fisheries in Burma. Supdt. Govt. Printing and Stationery, Rangoon, Burma. 186 p.
- 007223 Kottelat, M. 1993. Technical report on the fishes from fresh and brackish waters of Leyte, Philippines. Technical Report prepared for the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ) GmbH and ViSCA-GTZ Ecology Program, Visayan State College of Agriculture, Philippines. Route de Fregiècourt 96c, Case postale 57, CH-2952 Cornol, Switzerland. 54 p.
- **007306** FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1993. Aquaculture production (1985-1991). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 5.213 p.
- **008945** Manna, G.K. and R. Prasad. 1973. Chromosomes in three species offish (Channa). Nucleus. 16:150-157. [not seen]
- **008982** Chatterjee, K. 1989. Cytotaxonomic and electrophoretic investigations on Indian air-breathing fishes, p. 83-99. In P. Das and A.G. Jhingran (eds.) Fish genetics in India. Today and Tomorrow's Printers and Publishers, New Delhi.
- 008984 FAO.1992. FAO Yearbook. Fishery statistics: catches and landings, volume 74. FAO Fish. Series 43. 677 p.
- 009418 Rajbanshi, K.G. and I. Csavas. 1982. Bhutan Aquaculture Development in Bhutan a report prepared for the Establishment of Fish Seed Production Centre Project. FAO FI:DP/BHU80/007, Field Doc. 1.46 p.
- **009420** Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Freshwater fishes. p. 73-84. In L.G. Eldredge, Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific Islands. Vol. 1. Introductions of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific Islands. South Pacific Commission, New Caledonia.
- **009496** Shrestha, J. 1994. Fishes, fishing implements and methods of Nepal. Smt. M.D. Gupta, Lalitpur Colony, Lashkar (Gwalior), India. 150 p.
- **009497** Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisinal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- **009648** Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- **010937** Anon. 1996. Fish collection database of the University of British Columbia Fish Museum Fish Museum. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.
- **012076** Mirza, M.R. and T. Omer. 1984. A key to the identification of the freshwater fishes of Baluchistan. Biologia30(1):73-91.
- 012108 Garibaldi, L. 1996. List of animal species used in aquaculture. FAO Fish. Circ. 914. 38 p.
- **012165** Bleher, H. 1996. Bombon. Aqua geographia 12(4):6-34.
- 012228 FAO. 1996. Aquaculture production statistics 1985-1994. FAO Fish. Circ. 815. 189 p.
- **012547** Food and Agriculture Organization. 1995. FAO yearbook 1993. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fisheries Series No. 44. FAO Statistics Series No. 123. Vol. 76. 687 p.
- **012547** Food and Agriculture Organization. 1995. Aquaculture production statistics 1984-1993. FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 7. 186 p.

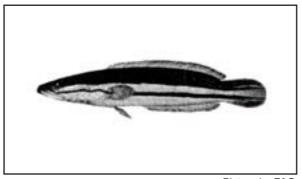
- Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- Seale, A. 1908. The fishery resources of the Philippine Islands. Part I, commercial fishes. Philipp. J. Sci. 3 (6): 513-531.
- **012975** Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 013333 Stiassny, M.L.J. and N. Raminosoa. 1994. The fishes of the inland waters of Madagascar. p.133-148. In G.G. Teugels, J.-F. Guégan and J.-J. Albaret (eds.) Biological diversity of African fresh- and brackish water fishes. Geographical overviews presented at the PARADI Symposium, Senegal, 15-20 November 1993. Ann. Mus. R. Afr. Centr., Sci. Zool. 275:177 p.
- 013371 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1996. Aquarien Atlas, Band 1. 10th edition. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 992 p.
- 013460 Vallejo, A.N. 1985. Fishes of Laguna de Bay. Nat. Appl. Sci. Bull. 37(4):285-346.
- Yap, W., E.A. Baluyot, and J.F. Pavico. 1983. Limnological features of Lake Buluan: preliminary findings and observations. Fish. Res. J. Philipp. 8(1): 18-25.
- Yap, S.-Y. 1988. Food resource utilization partitioning of fifteen fish species at Bukit Merah Reservoir, Malaysia. Hydrobiologia 157:143-160.
- FAO. 1997. FAO Database on Introduced Aquatic Species. FAO Database on Introduced Aquatic Species, FAO, Rome.
- Arthur, J.R. and S. Lumanlan-Mayo. 1997. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of the Philippines. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 369, 102 p. FAO, Rome.
- Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- Gopakumar, K. (ed.). 1997. Biochemical composition of Indian food fish. Central Institute of Fisheries Technology.
- Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- **028089** Qin, A. and Fast, A.W. 1997. Food selection and growth of young snakehead Channa striatus. J. Appl. Ichthyol. 13:21-25.
- NBFGR. 1998. Fish chromosome atlas. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources Special Publication, No. 1. Lucknow, India. 332 p.
- K.V.R. Rao. 1995. Pisces. p. 483-506. In Fauna of Chilka Lake. Wetland Ecosystem Series 1. Zool. Surv. India. 673 p.
- 029199 Nayyar, R.P. 1966. Karyotype studies in thirteen species of fishes. Genetica. 37(1):78-92.
- Dhar, N.J. and K. Chatterjee. 1984. Chromosomal volution in Indian murrels (Channiformes: Channidae). Caryologia. 37(4):359-371.
- **030857** Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- Anon. 1998. Fish collection database of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum (BPBM). Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawai`I, 96817-0916 USA.
- Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH).
- De Silva, K.H.G.M. 1991. Population ecology of the paddy field-dwelling fish *Channa gachua* (Günther) (Perciformes, Channidae) in Sri Lanka. J. FishBiol. 38(4):497-508.
- **033021** Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1999. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 1999. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 1999.
- Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M, M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database offish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- Anon. 2000. The icthyological collection of the Zoological Museum Hamburg ZMH). Division of Icthyology and Herpetology, Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH).
- Nichols, J.T. 1943. The freshwater ishes of China. Natural history of Central Asia: Volume IX. The American Museum of Natural History, New York, USA, 322 p.
- Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Dông Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area.

- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- **036662** Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- **036670** Anon. 2000. Fish collection database of the J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology, Grahamstown, South Africa. J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology, Grahamstown, South Africa.
- **036686** Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- **037772** Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- **038732** Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution Division of Fishes.
- **039628** Bhatt, V.S. 1970. Studies on the growth of *Ophicephalus striatus* Bloch. Hydrobiologia 36:165-177. [not seen]
- **039629** Kilambi, R.V. 1986. Age, growth and the reproductive strategy of the snakehead, *Ophicephalus striatus* Bloch from Sri Lanka. J. Biol. 29:13-22. [not seen]
- **039630** Parameswaran, S. and V.K. Murugesan. 1976. Breeding season and seed sources of murrels in swamps of Karnataka State. J. Inland Fish. Soc. India 8:60-67. [not seen]
- 040637 IGFA. 2001. Database of IGFA angling records until 2001. IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, USA.
- **040882** Petr, T. 1999. Coldwater fish and fisheries in Bhutan. p. 6-12. In T. Petr (ed.) Fish and fisheries at higher altitudes: Asia. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. No. 385. FAO, Rome. 304 p.
- **040919** Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen. Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen.
- **041236** Menon, A.G.K. 1999. Check list fresh water fishes of India. p. 234-259. Rec. Zool. Surv. India, Misc. Publ., Occas. Pap. No. 175, 366 p.
- **041414** Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 041761 Jackowski, E. 2001. Nazewnictwo ryb. Mag. Przem. Ryb. Gdynia. to be filled. ISSN 1428-362X.
- **041847** Yang, D., F. Chen, C. Fang and L. Jingbo. 1999. Studies on age and growth of *Channa asiatica*. J. Fish. Sci. China 6(3): 10-13.
- **042533** Arthur, J.R. and A.B.A. Ahmed. 2002. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of Bangladesh. FAO Fish. Tech.Paper (T369/1),77p.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- **043309** Anon. 2002. Fish collection of the University of the Philippines in the Visayas Museum. UPV Museum.
- **043634** Archarya, P. and M.B. Iftekhar. 2000. Freshwater ichthyofauna of Maharashtra State. pp. 136-144. In: Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- **043636** Handrashekhariah, H.N., M.F. Rahman and S. Lakshmi Raghavan. 2000. Status of fish fauna in Karnataka. p. 98-135. In Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 043637 Rema Devi, K. and T.J. Indra. 2000. Freshwater ichthyofaunal resources of Tamil Nadu. p. 77-97. In: Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan. Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- O43640 Shaji, C.P., P.S. Easa and A. Gopalakrishnan. 2000. Freshwater fish diversity of Western Ghats. p. 33-35. In: Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan. (eds.). Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1, 347 p.
- **043775** Hashim, R. 1994. The effect of mixed feeding schedules of varying dietary protein content on the growth performance of Channa striata fry. Asian Fish. Sci. 7:149-155.
- **043857** Anon. 2002. Fish collection of the Mindanao State University Iligan Institute of Technology (MSU-IIT). MSU-IIT, Iligan City, Philippines.
- **044091** Yamamoto, M.N. and A.W. Tagawa. 2000. Hawaii's native and exotic freshwater animals. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu, Hawaii. 200 p.
- **044149** Arunachalam, M., J.A. Johnson and A. Manimekalan. 2000. Cultivable and ornamental fishes in rivers of Wynard district, Kerala. p. 240-243. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.) Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 044151 Arunachalam, M., J.A. Johnson, A. Sankaranarayanan, R. Soranam, A. Manimekalan and P.N. Shanthi. 2000. Cultivable and ornamental fishes of Manimuthar river, Tamil Nadu. p. 247-253. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.) Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- **044274** Lio-Po, G.D., G.S. Traxler, L.J. Albright and E.M. Leaño. 2000. Characterization of a virus obtained from snakeheads *Ophicephalus striatus* with Epizootic Ulcerative Syndrome (EUS) in the Philippines. p.63. In The Third World Fisheries Congress Abstracts Book. Beijing, P.R. China.

- 044280 Qin, J. 2000. Intensive culture of an air-breathing fish, snakehead (Channa striatus) at larval, fingerling and growout stages. p.83. In The Third World Fisheries Congress Abstracts Book. Beijing, P.R. China.
- 044416 Kottelat, M. 2001. Freshwater fishes of northern Vietnam. A preliminary check-list of the fishes known or expected to occur in northern Vietnam with comments on systematics and nomenclature. Environment and Social Development Unit, East Asia and Pacific Region. The World Bank. Freshwater Fish. Vietnam (BOOK), June: i-iii + 1-123 + 1-18.
- 045162 Haniffa, M.A. 2000. Induced breeding of tropical air breathing fishes with natural and synthetic hormones. p. 295-298. n A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 045164 Haniffa, M.A. and A. Jesu Arockia Raj. 2000. Weaning diets for post larvae, fry and fingerlings -prerequisite for commercial murrel culture. p. 299-301. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 045255 Kapoor, D., R. Dayal and A.G. Ponniah. 2002. Fish biodiversity of India. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources Lucknow, India.775 p.
- 045309 Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Injurious wildlife species: snakeheads (family Channidae). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Register Environmental Documents, Vol. 67, No. 193.
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near SiemReap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 045564 Quayyum, A. and S.Z. Quasim. 1962. Behavior of the Indian murrel, Ophicephalus punctatus, during brood care. Copeia1956(2):465-467. [not seen]
- 046452 Huynh, D.H. 1998. Rare valuable animals in Vietnam. pp. 23-56. In C.V. Sung (ed.) Environment and bioresources of Vietnam: present situation and solutions. The Gioi Publishers, Hanoi.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.
- 047891 Al-Mamun, A. 2003. A hand guide for identification of inland fishes of Bangladesh. World Fish Centre-
- 048848 Aoki, T. 1999. Motile Aeromonads (Aeromonas hydrophila). p.427-453. In P.T.K. Woo and D.W. Bruno (eds.) Fish Diseases and Disorders, Vol. 3: Viral, Bacterial and Fungal Infections. CAB Int'l.
- 050786 Hitchcock, G. 2002. Fish Fauna of the Bensbach river, southwest Papua New Guinea. Memoirs of the Queensland Museum. 48(1): 119-122.

# **CHANNA MICROPELTES**

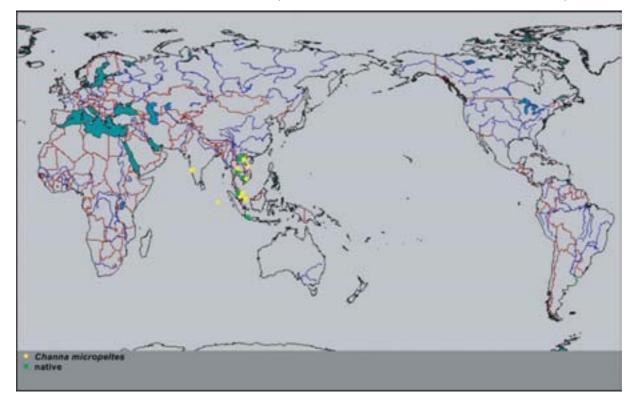
(Cuvier, 1831) Giant snakehead ត្រីឡោ





Picture by FAO

Picture by Baird, I.G



## 2.1 Summary information on the family Channidae

Family : Channidae (Snakeheads)

Order : Perciformes MainRef. : 007463 Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode : 431

Number of genera : 2
Number of species : 21
Occurs in : O Marine

Species currently in FishBase : Genera: 2 Species: 31 (Including subspecies) Complete : Yes



Distribution: tropical Africa (three species) and Southern Asia. Elongated body; lower jaw protruding. Dorsal and anal fin bases long. Pelvic fins may be lacking in some; with 6 rays when present. No spines in fins. Scales ctenoid or cycloid. Air-breathing through suprabronchial organ. About 1.2 m maximum length. Important in aquaculture and commonly used in rice-fish farming. Some species are widely introduced. Number of species: 26 (Ref. 36343).

Etymology: Greek, channe, -es = anchovy (Ref. 45335).

## 2.2. Information on the genus Channa and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

**Bostrychoides** Status : synonym Gender : masculine

Lacepède, 1801, p. 144, CAS Ref: 2710

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Bostrychoides oculatus Lacepède, 1801

Current genus : Channa

Channa Status: valid Gender: feminine

Scopoli (exGronow), 1777, p. 459, CAS Ref: 3990

Type by subsequent monotypy.

Type species : Channa orientalis Bloch& Schneider, 1801

Current genus : Channa

Channa Status: not available Gender: feminine

Gronow, 1763, p. 135, CAS Ref: 1910

Type species : Current genus :

**Ophicephalus** Status : synonym Gender : masculine

Bloch, 1793, p. 137, CAS Ref: 4868 Type by subsequent designation.

Type species : Ophicephalus striatus Bloch, 1793

Current genus : Channa

Philypnoides Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1849, p. 19, CAS Ref: 319

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Philypnoides surakartensis Bleeker, 1849

Current genus : Channa

Psiloides Status : other Gender : masculine

Fischer, 1813,p. 74, 111, CAS Ref: 1331 Type by being a replacement name.

Type species : Bostrychoides oculatus Lacepède, 1801

Current genus : Channa

**Pterops** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Rafinesque, 1815, p. 84, 91, CAS Ref: 3584

Type by being a replacement name.

Type species : Bostrychoides oculatus Lacepède, 1801

Current genus : Channa

#### 2.3. General information on *Channa micropeltes*

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef. 002091

Order : Perciformes

Family : Channidae (Snakeheads) **Species** : Channa micropeltes

Author : (Cuvier, 1831) Author Ref.

**Environment** 

Freshwater: Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic

Brackish : No Migrations Saltwater : No Depth range : 100

**Importance** 

Landing statistics : From 1,000 to 10,000 tonnes Ref. 004931

Importance to fisheries : Commercial

Other methods O Castnets **⊘**Traps O Liftnets O Spears O Trawls O Dredges

O Other O Hooks+Lines

Ref. 012108 Used for aquaculture : Commercial

Used as bait : Never/rarely Ref.

Aguarium fish : Commercial Ref. 004537 : Yes Game fish Ref. 004833

Dangerous fish : Harmless Ref. Electrobiology : No special ability Ref.

Size and age

(male/unsexed): 130 SL Ref. 030857 Maximum length (cm) (female): (male/unsexed): Common length (cm) (female): Ref.

Ref. 004835 Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed): 20,000.00 (female):



Usually associated with deep water bodies (Ref. 27732). Found in large streams and canals (Ref. 4833), with standing or slowly flowing water (Ref. 12693). Preys mainly on fish but also feeds on some crustaceans. Utilized as a food fish (Ref. 4931).

### 2.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Channa micropeltes*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Ophicephalus bivittatus	Bleeker, 1845	junior synonym	002091
Channa diplogramme	nonDay, 1865	misidentification	027732
Ophiocephalus micropeltes	Cuvier, 1831	misspelling	040966
Ophicephalus micropeltes	Cuvier, 1831	original combination	002091
Channa micropeltes	Cuvier, 1831	new combination	002091
Ophicephalus serpentinus	Cuvier, 1831	junior synonym	002091
Ophicephalus stevensii	Bleeker, 1853	junior synonym	002091
Ophiocephalus studeri	Volz, 1903	junior synonym	002091

#### 2.5. Common names for Channa micropeltes

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Trey chhdaur	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey chhdor	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey diep	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Malabar snakehead	English	India	004833
Kamal fish	Malay	Indonesia	
Pa do	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	004792
Pa meng phou	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Toman	Malay	Malaysia	004835
Singapore dalag	English	Philippines	012157
Snakehead fish	English	Thailand	006459
Pla ai pok	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla cha do	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla ma lang poo	Thai	Thailand	009648
Giant snakehead	English	United Kingdom	012693
Indonesian snakehead	English	United Kingdom	012108
Giant snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Red snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Cá bong	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625

#### 2.6. Distribution of Channa micropeltes

**Asia**: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo. Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species. **MainRef.: 027732**Latitudinal range: 10° N - 1° N Temperature range: 25 - 28 °C Ref.: 1672

Status of threat: NL.

CountryStatusRef.Cambodianative012693

Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693). Found around the Tonle Sap River, Great Lake (Ref. 36651, 36686) and Siem Reap (Ref. 36654). Also Ref. 27732, 33813, 36662, 37772.

India misidentification 004833

Restricted to Kerala (Ref. 4833, 43640). Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species for which the earliest available name is C. diplogramme Day 1865 (Ref. 27732). Reported a decline of its population due to destructive fishing activities (Ref. 45212).

Indonesia native 002091

Occurs in Sumatra and Borneo (Ref. 27732). Also Ref. 7050.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. native 043281

Known from the Mekong Basin (Ref. 43281). Found in the lower Xe Bangfai, tributary of the Mekong Basin (Ref. 27732), around Pak Beng to the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772) and Ban Hang Khone, a village on an island in the middle of the mainstream Mekong River just below the Great Khone Waterfalls in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Also Ref. 4792, 30857.

Malaysianative004835Myanmarquestionable004833Singaporeintroduced038466Thailandnative026336

Occurs in the Chao Phraya and Mekong Basins (Refs. 27732, 9648), Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Captured from the wild for the ornamental fish trade (Ref. 6459) Also Ref. 7306, 37772, 37773, 43638.

Viet Nam native 027732

Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 27732). Also Ref. 4835, 36625, 36654.

Total native = 6 Total introduced = 1

#### 2.7. Introductions of Channa micropeltes

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.

Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Established : unknown Year : 1989 Ref. 012157

Introduced to Philippines from Unknown

ornamental Reason

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.

Material from India referreing to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Established: yes Year unknown Ref. 038466

Introduced from Unknown to Singapore

Reason unknown

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.

Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

unknown Established: no

Introduced to USA from Unknown

: ornamental Reason



Collected from open waters in Maine, Massachusetts and Rhode Island. This tropical/subtropical species could not become established in those temperate waters. The pathway into these New England states was likely aguarists who released their 'pets' when they grew too large for their aquaria and/or it became too costly to feed them.

### 2.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for Channa micropeltes

MainRef.: 027732 Level: species in general StockCode: 027732 Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo. Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	1	Strains	0
Food items	5	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	0	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	3
L/W relat.	1	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	54

#### 2.9. Morphology of Channa micropeltes

Level: species in general StockCode: 000358 Main Ref.: 027732

Appearance refers to : O females O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

A broad, dark longitudinal stripe in adults; two black longitudinal stripes with a bright orange intermediate area in juveniles (Ref. 27732)

#### **Descriptive Characters**

Body shape lateral : elongated Dorsal head profile: more or less straight

Operculum present : No

Type of eyes : more or less normal

Horizontal stripes : present
Vertical stripes : absent
Operculum present : absent
Type of eyes : absent
Spots : no spots

#### **Meristic Characters**

Lateral Lines interrupted : No

Scales on lateral line 83 -94 Vertebrae prenatal

**Dorsal fins** 

Number of fins : 1 spines total : soft-rays total Adipose fin : absent finlets dorsal : finlets ventra

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : more or less truncate
Attributes : more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

position : abdominal behind origin of D1

### 2.10. Genetic information for Channa micropeltes

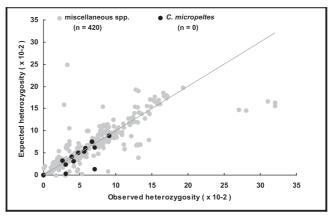
Level : species in general MainRef: 012337

Locality: Unspecified

Chromosomenumber (haploid) : 22 Ref: 012337 Chromosome number (diploid) : 44 Ref: 012337

Genetic marker(s) present : No

#### Expected vs observed heterozygosity of Channa micropeltes



#### 2.11. FAO aquaculture production data for Channa micropeltes

Country (Area)		1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
		1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
		1998	1999	2000	2001			
Malaysia (4)	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	0	108	18	181	212	280
	(US\$'000)	0	0	240	38	319	443	579
	(t)	595	1,241	1,242	1,126			
	(US\$'000)	850	2,201	2,200	1,876			
Singapore (4)	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	0	0	0	65	43	100
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	222	122	321
	(t)	200	380	500	613			
	(US\$'000)	479	1,233	2,219	2,155			
Thailand (4)	(t)	183	630	386	325	198	295	500
	(US\$'000)	166	497	331	285	164	313	548
	(t)	700	905	762	838	639	700	593
	(US\$'000)	823	1,074	1,005	1,113	769	998	609
	(t)	1,398	119	80	102			
	(US\$'000)	1,080	88	60	77			
	(mt)	183	630	386	325	198	295	500
Total: 3	(US\$'000)	166	497	331	285	164	313	548
	(mt)	700	905	870	856	885	955	973
	(US\$'000)	823	1,074	1,246	1,151	1,311	1,563	1,509
	(mt)	2,193	1,740	1,822	1,841			
	(US\$'000)	2,409	3,522	4,479	4,108			

#### 2.12. General information on the reproduction of *Channa micropeltes*

Mode and Type of Reproduction StockCode: 000358 MainRef: 001672

Mode : dioecism
Fertilization : external
Batch spawner : No
Reproductive guild : guarders

Ecology of Channa micropeltes StockCode: 000358 000344 MainRef.: 012693

Habitats

Streams: Yes Lake: Yes Cave: No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No

Intertidal : No Soft: No Rocky: No Mangroves/marchs/swamps: No

Marine: No Oceanic: No Neritic: No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottm: No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : Mainly animals (troh 2.8 and up) Ref: 012693 Feeding Habit : Hunting macrofauna (predation) Ref: 012975

Trophic level(s): Original sample Unfished population Remarks

Estimation method Troph s.e troph s.e

From indiv. food item: 3.9 0.56 - - propic level estimate

#### 2.13. Food items for Channa micropeltes

StockCode: 000358

			Ref.
bony fish	unidentified	unidentified	033813
	unidentified	unidentified	004796
n.a./other reptiles	unidentified larvae	unidentified	004796
n.a./other benth.	unidentified	unidentified	033813
crustaceans			
n.a./other annelids	Lumbricidae	unidentified	004796
	n.a./other reptiles n.a./other benth. crustaceans	n.a./other reptiles unidentified larvae n.a./other benth. unidentified crustaceans	unidentified unidentified  n.a./other reptiles unidentified larvae unidentified  n.a./other benth. unidentified unidentified crustaceans

#### 2.14. Maximum weight/length/age of Channa micropeltes

Locality India, not specified StockCode: 000358

Max weigh (g): 20000 Total weight Same specimen for WL : No Ref.: 043641 Max length (cm): 100 Same specimen for WL : No Sex: Unsexed TL

#### 2.15. Length-Weight relationships of Channa micropeltes

(W = a\* L^b with Length in cm and Weight in g)

StockCode: 000358 Locality Length range : 70-70 TL Sample: 1 MainRef: 040637

: 0.0219 Correlation coefficient:

: 3 b

: L-W relationship calculated from data in Comment Ref. 40637.

## 2.16. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for Channa micropeltes

Count	у									
	1950	19501	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
	2000	2001								
Indone	sia, FA0	O Area :	4							
	2,100	2,100	2,400	2,800	2,600	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,100	4,100
	4,000	4,500	4,600	4,700	4,700	4,600	5,600	5,800	5,000	5,000
	4,900	4,800	4,900	4,300	4,716	5,036	9,946	9,513	8,145	8,189
	8,801	8,482	7,619	8,866	9,599	10,103	9,024	10,071	10,424	9,554
	8,523	10,128	7,910	7,903	13,236	9,021	11,615	10,117	8,253	8,787
	7,771	7,060								

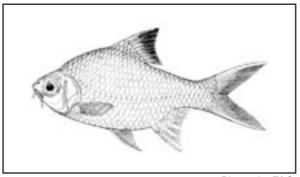
#### 2.17. References used for Channa micropeltes

- 000358 Hecht, T. 1980. A comparison of the otolith and scale methods of ageing and the growth of S. mossambicus (Pisces: Cichlidae) in a Venda impoundment (Southern Africa). S. Afr. J. Zool. 15(4): 222-228.
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 002091 Roberts, T.R. 1989. The freshwater fishes of Western Borneo (Kalimantan Barat, Indonesia). Mem. Calif. Acad. Sci. 14:210 p.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthy ologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 004796 Beeckman, W. and A.F. De Bont. 1985. Characteristics of the Nam Ngum reservoir eco-systemas deduced from the food of the most important fish-species. Verh. Int. Ver.. Limnol. 22:2643-2649.
- 004833 Talwar, P.K. and A.G. Jhingran. 1991. Inland fishes of India and adjacent countries. Volume 2. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- 004835 Mohsin, A.K.M. and M.A. Ambak. 1983. Freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pertanian Malaysia, Malaysia. 284 p.
- 004931 Food and Agriculture Organization. 1992. FAO yearbook 1990. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fish. Ser. (38). FAO Stat. Ser. 70:(105):647 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007306 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1993. Aquaculture production (1985-1991). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 5.213 p.
- 008984 FAO. 1992. FAO Yearbook. Fishery statistics: catches and landings, volume 74. FAO Fish. Series 43. 677 p.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 012108 Garibaldi, L. 1996. List of animal species used in aquaculture. FAO Fish. Circ. 914. 38 p.
- 012157 Aquarium Science Association of the Philippines, Inc. (ASAP). 1996. Aquarium species in the Philippines. ASAP Philippine Aquarist Database Report. 9 p. Quezon City, Philippines.
- 012228 FAO. 1996. Aquaculture production statistics 1985-1994. FAO Fish. Circ. 815. 189 p.
- 012337 Wu, G., J. Ma, H, Hu, J. Lou, K. Chen and G. Lin. 1994. The karyotype of Channa striatus and Channa micropeltes. Freshwat. Fish. Danshui Yuye. 24(4): 3-5.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo,
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).

- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Dông Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 037773 Monkolprasit, S., S. Sontirat, S. Vimollohakarn and T. Songsirikul. 1997. Checklist of fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok, Thailand. 353 p.
- 038466 Ng, P.K.L., L.M. Chou and T.J. Lam. 1993. The status and impact of introduced freshwater animals in Singapore. Biol. Conserv. 64:19-24.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution Division of Fishes.
- 040637 IGFA. 2001. Database of IGFA angling records until 2001. IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, USA.
- 040966 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 2001. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of December 2001. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in December 2001.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 043641 Gopalakrishnan, A. and A.G. Ponniah. 2000. Cultivable, ornamental, sport and food fishes endemic to Peninsular India with special reference to Western Ghats. p. 13-32. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.) Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 045309 Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Injurious wildlife species: snakeheads (family Channidae). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Register Environmental Documents, Vol. 67, No. 193.
- 046452 Huynh, D.H. 1998. Rare valuable animals in Vietnam. pp. 23-56. In C.V. Sung (ed.) Environment and bioresources of Vietnam: present situation and solutions. The Gioi Publishers, Hanoi.

# **BARBONYMUS ALTUS**

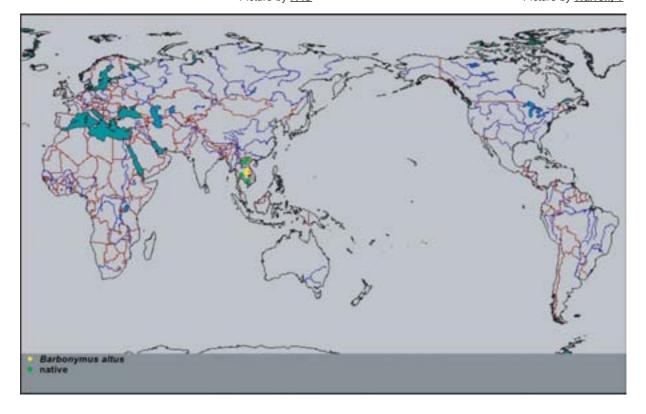
(Günther, 1868) Red tailed tinfoil ត្រីគាហែត្រពម







Picture by Warren, T



#### 3.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) Family Order : Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463

Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode: 122

Number of genera Number of species : 2010 Occurs in : O Marine @ Brackish

Aquarium fishes: many

First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Ref.: 004879 Species currently in FishBase, Genera: 331, Species: 2408 (Including subspecies), Complete: Yes



Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in Catlocarpio siamensis; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

#### 3.2. Information on the genus Barbonymus and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Barbonymus Status: no revision Gender: masculine

Kottelat, 1999, p. 595, CAS Ref: 24610

Type by original designation.

Type species : Barbus schwanenfeldii Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : Barbonymus

## 3.3. General information on *Barbonymus altus*

Classification

: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) Class MainRef. 027732

Order : Cypriniformes Species : Barbonymus altus

Author : (Günther, 1868) Author Ref. Date Eschmeyer, pers. comm.

**Environment** 

: Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic Freshwater

Brackish : No Migrations : No Depth range Saltwater

**Importance** 

Main catching method

: Ø Seines Other methods Ø Gillnets O Castnets 

> O Trawls O Dredges O Liftnets O Hooks+Lines O Other

Used for aquaculture : Commercial Ref. 012693

Used as bait : Never/rarely Ref.

Ref. 006459 Aquarium fish : Commercia based mainly on capture

Game fish : No Ref. Dangerous fish : Harmless Ref. Electrobiology : No special ability Ref.

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed): 20 SL (female): Ref. 030857 Common length (cm) (male/unsexed): 15 SL (female): Ref. 012693



Occurs at midwater depths in large and medium-sized rivers and floodplains. Feeds on various plant and animal matter. Commonly found near villages where it feeds on organic detritus disposed of by humans (Ref. 12693). Reported to be occasionally poisonous, causing vomiting, due the fruits it eats (Ref. 12369). Colonizes inundated forests and adults migrate back to the river in October. Young of the year follow thereafter when the water levels recede. Large-sized fish are marketed fresh while smaller ones are used to make prahoc and nuoc mam (Ref. 12693). Popular fish in the aquarium trade where it is sold under the name of "tinfoil barb" (Ref. 12693). Captured from the wild for the ornamental fish trade in Thailand (Ref. 6459). Cultured in floating cages in Viet Nam (Ref. 12693).

#### 3.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Barbonymus altus

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Puntius altus	Günther, 1868	new combination	26336
Barbus altus	Günther, 1868	original combination	1632
Barbonymus altus	Günther, 1868	new combination	43281
Barbodes altus	Günther, 1868	new combination	26336
Puntius bocourti	Bleeker, 1865	other	1632
Barbodes foxi	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	26580

### 3.5. Common names for Barbonymus altus

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Kahe	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey kahe	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey kahè	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey kahe khor horm	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey kaho	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Pa wien fai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pba wian fai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	012369
Wien fai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	040382
Red tailed tinfoil	English	Thailand	006459
Pla kra hea tong	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla mong ka	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla pak	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla ta pien tong	Thai	Thailand	009648
Cá he vàng	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625

#### 3.6 Distribution of Barbonymus altus

MainRef.: 027732

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins (Ref. 27732). Recorded from the Maeklong, Peninsular and

Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336).

: ° - ° Temperature range: 22 - 27 °C Ref.: 2059

Status of threat : NL.

Country Status Ref. Cambodia native 012693

Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693,27732,26580), around the Tonle Sap River, Great Lake (Ref. 36651), Stung Sang and Sékong at Stung Treng (Ref. 36654).

Lao People's Dem. Rep. native 027732

Occurs in the Mekong and the lower Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Found below the Mun-Chin River to the Knone Falls (Ref. 37772) and at Hat Village in Muang Khong District (Ref. 37769). Reported to migrate upstream during the dry season in December/January in Southern Laos (Ref. 37769). Recent decline in fisheries attributed to "lee" (large immobile wing traps used in rapids below Lee Pee). Upstream non-reproductive migration occurs in Jan-Feb lasting 1 week - 10 days and downstream migrations in May-July at night in Ban Hang Khone, just below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River (Ref. 9497). Observed to undergo migration at the fishing village of Ban Wernsonkhram on Don Hat (Hat Island) above the Lee Pee Waterfalls (Ref. 10431). This species is occasionally poisonous, causing vomiting, due to the fruits it has eaten (Ref. 12369). Museum: Mekong, CAS 96270 (near Ban Hang Khone), CAS 93464 (just below Khone falls) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 4792, 9497, 30857, 36654, 37767, 44002.

native 026336 **Thailand** 

Occurs in the Mekong, Chao Phraya (Ref. 27732), Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336), Found in Bangkok, Paknam and Kemarat, Captured from the wild for the ornamental fish trade (Ref. 6459). Museum: Mekong mainstream near Chiang Sen, CAS 96265 (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 1632, 9648, 36654

**Viet Nam** 036625 native

Found in Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Cultured in floating cages (Ref. 12693).

### 3.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Barbonymus altus*

StockCode: 027732 Level: species in general MainRef.: 027732 Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins (Ref. 27732). Recorded from the Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336)

Level: species in general

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	4	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	20	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	1	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	20

#### 3.8. Morphology of Barbonymus altus

Level: species in general StockCode: 008482 MainRef.: 027732

Appearance refers to: O females O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Broad red distal margin with no black submarginal stripe along each lobe of the caudal fin; red pelvic and anal fins; a black distal blotch on the dorsal fin; the body depth 1.8-2.2 times in standard length (Ref. 27732).

#### **Descriptive Characters**

Operculum present : No

#### **Meristic Characters**

Scales on lateral line

**Dorsal fins** 

Number of fins: 1 -

#### 3.9. Genetic information for Barbonymus altus

Level : species in general MainRef.: 030184

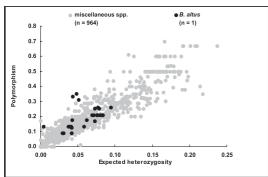
Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand Ref: 030184

Chromosome number (haploid) : 25 Chromosome number (diploid) : 50 Genetic marker(s) present : No DNA content (picogram, haploid) :

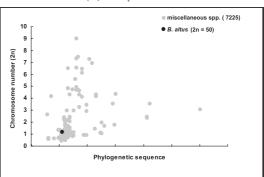
Chromosome arm no : 84 Ref: 030184

Sex-determining mechanism

Polymorphism vs heterozygosity of Barbonymus altus



Chromosome number of (2n) Barbonymus altus



#### Electrophoretic data for Barbonymus altus

Ref.: 005950 Refers to species in general

Locality: Thailand Maeklong River, Bachiralongorn Dam Reservoir

Method: Starch gel electrophoresis

Total loci : 20 Heterozygosity (Observed) : 0.0000 Polymorphic loci : 0.0000 (Expected) : 0.0000

#### 3.10. General information on the reproduction of Barbonymus altus

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin at Hat Village, Muang Khong District Stockcode: 008482 Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females) Main Ref.: 037769

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111

#### 3.11. Ecology of Barbonymus altus

Level: species in general StockCode: 008482 / 008171 / 009497

**Habitats** Ref.: 009497

Streams: Yes Lakes: No Caves: No (exclusively): No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No

Intertidal: No Soft: No Rocky: No Mangroves/marshes/swamps: No

Marine: No Oceanic: No Neritic: No Coral reefs: No

Tropical Soft bottom: No Hard bottom: No Seagrassbeds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type: mainly plants/detritus (troph. 2-2.19) Ref: 009497

Feeding Habit: grazing on aquatic plants Ref: 009497

From indiv. food items: 2.4 0.18 Trophic level estimate

#### **Additional remarks**

Effects annual upstream and downstream non-reproductive and reproductive migrations.

#### 3.12. Food items for *Barbonymus altus*

Level : species Food item Detritus	es in general			StockCode: 008482 Ref.
Detritus Plants	debris	unidentified	unidentified	012693
other plants	benthic algae/weeds terrestrial plants	unidentified unidentified	unidentified unidentified	009497 012369
Zoobenthos other benth. invertebrates	n.a./other benth. Invertebrates	unidentified	unidentified	012693

Total = 4

Data Ref.: 037769

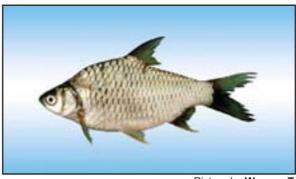
#### 3.13. References used for Barbonymus altus

- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 002059 Baensch, H.A. and R. Riehl. 1991. Aquarien atlas. Bd. 3. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 1104 p.
- 005950 Kornfield, I. and K.E. Carpenter. 1984. Cyprinids of Lake Lanao, Philippines: taxonomy validity, evolutionary rates and speciation scenarios. p. 69-84. In A.A. Echelle and I. Kornfield (eds.) Evolution offish species flocks. University of Maine at Orone Press, Maine, U.S.A.
- 006459 Ukkatawewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010431 Roberts, T.R. and T.J. Warren. 1994. Observations of fishes and fisheries in southern Laos and northeastern Cambodia, October 1993-Febuary 1994. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 42:87-115.
- 012369 Roberts, T.R. and I.G. Baird. 1995. Traditional fisheries and fish ecology on the Mekong River at Khone waterfalls in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 43:219-262.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo,
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44 (1): 1-33.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five Puntius species and one Cyclocheilichthys species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aguat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M, M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database offish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Dông Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037769 Singhanouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main dry-season fish migrations of the Mekong mainstream at Hat Village, Muang Khong District, Hee Village, Muang Mouan District and Hatsalao Village, Paxse. Indigenous Fishery Develoment Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report no. 3. Lao People's Democratic Republic. 130 p.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040381 Noraseng, P. and T.J. Warren. 2001. A report on the rapid assessment of lower Sedone fisheries using C.P.U.E.: final draft report. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report 1, 8 p.

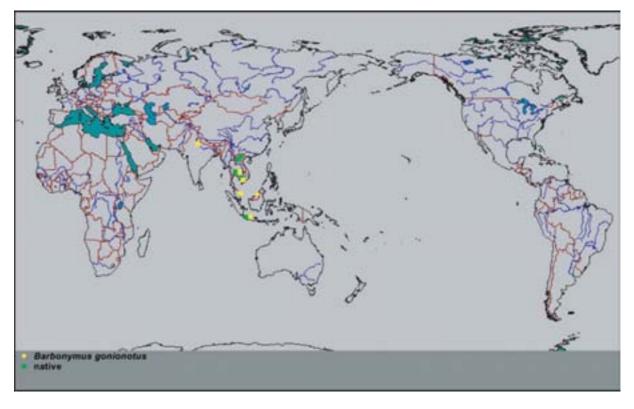
- 040382 Noraseng, P. and T.J. Warren. 2001. A report on the main aqua-ecosystem characteristics in Sanasomboun District, Southern Lao PDR, with respect to village fisheries. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report No. 2. 26 p.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 044002 Baird, I., Z. Hogan, B. Phylaivanh, and P. Moyle. 2001. A communal fishery for the migratory catfish Pangasius macronema in the Mekong River. Asian Fisheries Science 14:25-41.

## **BARBONYMUS GONIONOTUS**

(Bleeker, 1850) Java barb ត្រីឆ្គីលច្ឆាត់



Picture by Warren, T



#### 4.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) MainRef.: 007463 Family

Order : Cypriniformes

Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes FamCode: 122

Number of genera Number of species : 2010 Occurs in : O Marine O Brackish

O Freshwater

Aquarium fishes : many

First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Ref.:: 004879 Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in Catlocarpio siamensis; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

#### 4.2. Information on the genus Barbonymus and its synonyms

After Eschmayer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

**Barbonymus** Status: no revision Gender: masculine

Kottelat, 1999, p. 595, CAS Ref: 24610

Type by original designation.

Type species : Barbus schwanenfeldii Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : Barbonymus

## 4.3. General information on *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Classification

MainRef.: 007050 Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)

Order : Cypriniformes

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)

Subfamily

Species : Barbonymus gonionotus MainRef.: 0067050

Author : (Bleeker, 1850)

**Environment** 

Freshwater : Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic Brackish : No Migrations : Potamodromous

Saltwater : No Depth range : 15 **Importance** 

: From 1,000 to 10,000 tonnes Ref.: 004931 Landing statistics

Importance to fisheries: Commercial

Main catching method

Other methods: Seines O Gillnets O Traps O Spears

> O Trawls O Dredges O Liftnets

Ref.: 012108 Used for aquaculture Commercial

Used as bait Never/rarely Ref.

Aquarium fish Commercial based mainly on breeding Ref.: 006299

Game fish Ref. Dangerous fish Harmless Ref. Electrobiology No special ability Ref.

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed): 40.5 TL (female): Ref.: 008609



Occurs at midwater to bottom depths in rivers, streams, floodplains, and occasionally in reservoirs. Seems to prefer standing water habitats instead of flowing waters. Inhabits the flooded forest during high water period (Ref. 12693). Feeds on plant matter (e.g. leaves, weeds, Ipomea reptans and Hydrilla ) and invertebrates (Ref. 4835). A migratory species but not considered to be a long-distance migrant. Regarded as local migrant which moves from the Mekong up into small streams and canals and onto flooded areas during the rainy season and back again during receding water (Ref. 37770). Some reports indicated that upstream migration of this fish is triggered by the first rains and rising water levels. When it finds a tributary. canal or stream it moves upstream and eventually onto flooded areas. When water recedes, it migrates back into canals and streams and into the Mekong again (Ref. 37770). Often used as a pituitary donor for artificial propagation in aquaculture. Escapees from culture installations have become established in rivers and form the basis for capture fisheries on several Southeast Asian islands (Ref. 1739). Useful in cropping excessive vegetation in reservoirs (Ref. 2686). Used for lap pa (in the preparation of which the numerous small bones are ground fine) or grilled or used to make sompa. Usually marketed fresh and occasionally seen in the aguarium trade (Ref. 12693). A specimen measuring 45 cm TL (2,100 g) was reportedly caught from Dan Tchang Reservoir, Thailand on 8 July 2003 (Jean-Francois Helias, pers. comm., FISHING ADVENTURES THAILAND [mailto:fishasia@ksc.th.com] ).

## 4.4. Synonym names for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Puntius gonionotus	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	012693
Barbus gonionotus	Bleeker, 1850	original combination	006128
Barbonymus gonionotus	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	043281
Barbodes gonionotus	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	007050
Puntius javanicus	Bleeker, 1855	junior synonym	002686
Barbus javanicus	Bleeker, 1855	junior synonym	013274
Barbus koilometopon	Bleeker, 1857	junior synonym	006128
Puntius viehoeveri	Fowler, 1943	junior synonym	012693

#### 4.5. Common names for Barbonymus gonionotus

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Chhpin	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey chhpin	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey chhpin brak	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Bader putihan, Bader	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Keputihan, Putihan	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Tawes	Malay	Indonesia	008609
Papak	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	004792
Pak	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	040381
Javanese barb	English	Malaysia	005460
Javanese carp	English	Malaysia	006095
Lalawak	Malay	Malaysia	002686
Lampam jawa	Malay	Malaysia	004789
Lawak	Malay	Malaysia	002686
Silver barb	English	Philippines	012157
Tawes	Tagalog	Philippines	002858
Puntius carp	English	Thailand	006459
Pla ta pien	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla ta pien khao	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla ta pien khaw	Thai	Thailand	002686
Pla ta pien sai	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla tek kheng	Thai	Thailand	042982
Tawes	English	United Kingdom	012693
Thai silver barb	English	United Kingdom	003691
Thai silver carp	English	United Kingdom	006072
Cá mè vinh	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625
Cá trà vinh	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	002686

## 4.6. Distribution of Barbonymus gonionotus

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya basins, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra and Java (Ref. MainRef.: 027732, 27732). Occurs throughout the whole stretch on the Mekong, from the Delta around the saline intrusion zone to Chiang Khong in Thailand (Ref. 37770).

Latitudinal range: 24° N - 8° S

Status of threat: NL.

Country **Status** Ref. Bangladesh introduced 001479

Also Ref. 6794,42329.

Cambodia 012693 native

> Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693,27732). Found around the Tonle Sap River and Great Lake (Ref. 36651). Not commonly taken in the dai nets of the Tonlé Sap, but much more likely to be caught in the large traps of the Great Lake (Ref. 12693). Also Ref. 1739, 7306, 8984, 36662, 33813, 37772.

China introduced 001739

Fiji Islands introduced 012743

Established in the Rewa River and its tributaries. Also Ref. 1739, 6366, 13364.

India introduced 001739 Indonesia native 027732

Found in Sumatra and Java (Ref. 6128). Also Ref. 12157.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. 027732 native

> Occurs in the Mekong and the lower Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Known from above Pak Beng to the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Museum: Mekong at Ban Hang Khone, just below Khone Falls, CAS 96254 (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 4792, 30857, 37768, 43281.

Malaysia introduced 001739

Present in Sungai Trengganu, Sungai Perak (Ref. 4835).

**Philippines** introduced 001739

> Well established in rivers and lakes, where it reproduces naturally (Ref. 13686). Also Ref. 12157

**Thailand** native 026336

> Known from the Maeklong, Chao Phraya, Mekong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Also Ref. 6459, 9648, 1632, 7306.

**Viet Nam** 036625 native

Found in Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 1739.

#### 4.7. Introductions of Barbonymus gonionotus

Level: species in general

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra and Java (Ref. 27732). Occurs throughout the whole stretch on the Mekong, from the Delta around the saline intrusion zone to Chiang Khong in Thailand (Ref. 37770).

Year : 1977 Established: yes Ref.: 001479

: to Bangladesh from Thailand Introduced

Reason : aquaculture

Comments: Reintroduced from Thailand in 1986 (Ref. 44085). Experimentally cultured at the Freshwater Aquaculture Research Station in Mymensingh and at the Fish Hatchery and Training Centre in Raipur. Cultured and became established.

Established : no Ref.: 001739 Year : 1968

Introduced : to Sri Lanka from Java, Indonesia

Reason : aquaculture

Comments: Not established Also Ref. 13364.

Year : 1986 Established: yes Ref.: 001739

: to China Main from Thailand Introduced

: aquaculture Reason

Comments: Cultured experimentally in ponds and ricefields in Guangdong Province. A successful transfer which now forms the basis for a commercial fishery (Ref. 6072). Also Ref. 13364.

Year Ref.: 001739 : 1968 Established: yes

Introduced : to Fiji from Malaysia

: aquaculture Reason

Comments: Reintroduced in 1984. Well established in the Rewa River basin and its tributaries where it is becoming an important food fish. Introduced also as a source of pituitary extracts for the grass carp. Also Ref. 13364.

: 1972 Established : ves Ref.: 006092 Year

Introduced : Indonesia to India : aquaculture Reason

Comments: Present to a limited extent in West Bengal. The species is not popular with Indian

aquaculturists (Ref. 13364).

Year Established : unknown Ref.: 001739 : 1963

Introduced : to Indonesia from Unknown

Reason : aquaculture

**Comments**: Assumed to be introduced for aquaculture.

Established : ves Ref.: 001739 Year : 1958

Introduced : to Malaysia from Indonesia

Reason : aquaculture

Comments: Poly cultured in ponds. Breeds also in rivers, lakes and in tin mining pools. Widely

cultured throughout the country.

Ref.: 001739 Year : 1970 Established : no

Introduced : to Papua New Guinea from Malaysia

Reason : aquaculture

Comments: Reported as established in 1976 (Ref. 6993). A total of 27,750 fingerlings were stocked from 1994-1995 in Emma Creek, Usino Stream, Ramu, Bunam, Bunapas, Brahman, Aiyura and the Ganz and Guny Rivers (Ref. 37808). Also Ref. 6349 and 13364.

Ref.: 006096 Year : 1956 Established : yes

Introduced : to Philippines from Indonesia

: aquaculture

Comments: Introduced as a pituitary donor (Ref. 13364). Well established in rivers and lakes, where

it reproduces naturally

Year Established : probably no Ref. 038466 : unknown

Introduced : to Singapore from Unknown

Reason : aquaculture

Comments

Total = 10Established: yes = 6 probably yes = 0

### 4.8. Summary information available for Barbonymus gonionotus

Level: species in general tockCode : 027732 MainRef.: 027732

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	40	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	1
Food consumption	0	Genetics	4	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	1	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	1	Swimming type	0
Processing	1	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	10
L/W relat.	1	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	46

StockCode: 000300 Level: species in general MainRef.: 004792

Appearance refers to : O females O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Body is strongly compressed. The back is elevated, its dorsal profile arched, often concave above the occiput. The head is small; the snout pointed; the mouth terminal. The barbels are very minute or rudimentary, especially the upper ones, which sometimes disappear entirely. Color when fresh is silvery white, sometimes with a golden tint. The dorsal and caudal fins are gray to gray-yellow; the anal and pelvic fins light orange, their tips reddish; the pectoral fins pale to light yellow (Ref. 4792). Very few tubercles on the snout which are not visible without magnification; snout length much less than the width of the eye socket (Ref. 37768). Anal-fin with 6-7 branches rays (Ref. 12693).

**Descriptive Characters** 

Striking features : none Cross section: oval

Body shape lateral : fusiform / normal Dorsal head profile: more or less straight

Operculum present : ves

Type of eyes : more or less normal

Position/type of mouth : terminal Pigmentation on trunk and tail Horizontal stripes : absent Vertical stripes : absent Diagonal stripes : absent Curved stripes : absent Spots : no spots

Dorsal fin (D1) : no spots or stripes : no colored margin Caudal fin : no spots or stripes : no colored margin Anal fin (A1) : no spots or stripes : no colored margin

#### 4.9. Morphology of Barbonymus gonionotus

**Meristic Characters** 

Scales on lateral line : 26-31 : 5.5 Scale rows below lateral line Barbels : 4

**Dorsal fins** 

Dorsal attributes : no striking attributes spines total : 4-4 soft-rays total: 8-8 Number of fins : 1 finlets dorsal: 0-0 finlets ventral: 0-0

Adipose fin : absent

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : forked

Attributes : more or less normal

Anal fin

Number of fins spines total: 4-4 soft rays total: 6-7

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal

Spines : 1 soft rays: 14-15

Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

before origin of D1 Position : adominal Spines soft rays: 8-8 : 1

**Body proportions** : (based on picture)

Head length (% SL) : 24.7 Maximum depth(% SL): 41.7

#### 4.10. Genetic information for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Locality: Unspecified Main Ref.: 027780

Genetic marker(s) present

Remarks: Several subpopulations (Kedah, Perak and Selangor) of the species in Malaysia show a

high level of band sharing and low variability using DNA fingerprinting (Ref. 27780).

Locality: Central Thailand, Thailand Main Ref.: 030184 Chromosome number (haploid): 25 Ref.: 030168 Chromosome number (diploid) : 50 Ref.: 030168

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Chromosome arm no. Ref.: 030168 : 70

Locality: Central Thailand, Thailand Main Ref.: 030184 Chromosome number (haploid): 25 Ref.: 030184 Chromosome number (diploid) : 50 Ref.: 030184

Genetic marker(s) present

Chromosome arm no. : 70 Ref.: 030184

Locality: Central Thailand, Thailand Main Ref.: 034370

Chromosome number (haploid): 25

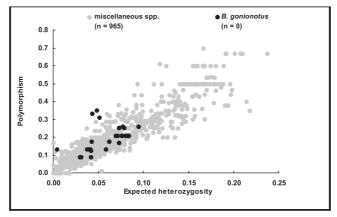
Chromosome number (diploid) : 50 Ref.: 034741

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Chromosome arm no. : 70 Ref.: 034741

Remarks: Also in Ref. 034370. Listed as Puntius gonionotus.

#### Polymorphism vs heterozygosity of Barbonymus gonionotus



#### 4.11. Weight proportions and technical composition of Barbonymus gonionotus

Level: species in general Stockcode: 000300 Locality: Not specified MainRef.: 002686

Comment: Flesh of good quality, but has a lot of small bones. Often used in Laos for lap pa, a preparation in which the small bones are finely ground and cease to be a nuisance. The fish may be grilled or used to make sompa.

#### 4.12. FAO aquaculture production data for Barbonymus gonionotus

Country		1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
		1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
		1998	1999	2000	2001			
Cambodia	(t)	620	1,150	150	150	1,150	2,123	1,150
	(US\$'000)	744	1,610	1,610	1,610	3,540	1,610	5,390
	(t)	2,570	3,280	2,830	2,930	3,370	3,455	4,424
	(US\$'000)	5,911	7,216	6,509	6,739	7,414	7,601	9,290
	(t)	4,845	5,500	5,390	5,790			
	(US\$'000)	9,690	10,450	10,241	11,001			
Indonesia	(t)	20,355	23,120	22,877	23,120	23,120	23,120	28,048
	(US\$'000)	24,426	27,744	32,028	27,744	41,600	52,500	70,120
	(t)	19,867	21,113	21,989	23,388	27,591	33,186	23,913
	(US\$'000)	51,654	54,894	57,171	60,809	71,737	86,284	62,174
	(t)	23,124	28,806	31,886	26,119			
	(US\$'000)	60,122	73,455	79,715	65,298			
Indonesia	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	32	0	0	2	2	0
	(US\$'000)	0	83	0	0	5	5	0
	(t)	0	0	81	132			
	(US\$'000)	0	0	203	330			
Malaysia	(t)	756	1,260	970	747	1,260	1,754	1,260
	(US\$'000)	1,068	1,421	1,421	1,421	2,702	1,421	2,290
	(t)	2,063	2,505	1,481	1,465	1,428	1,609	2,087
	(US\$'000)	2,858	5,185	3,165	2,877	2,995	3,300	3,883
	(t)	1,807	1,788	1,673	1,013			
	(US\$'000)	2,379	2,348	2,104	1,352			
Thailand	(t)	4,915	7,311	8,791	11,145	12,973	13,370	14,695
	(US\$'000)	4,185	5,144	6,206	8,038	9,530	9,661	10,347
		16,275	23,839	21,939	24,133	27,432	37,615	35,100
	(US\$'000)	12,119	19,794	19,860	21,995	26,140	32,832	30,154
	(t)	38,951	41,289	46,276	46,760		·	
	(US\$'000)	26,303	32,197	40,504	42,084			
	(mt)	26,646	32,841	33,488	32,934	37,473	38,247	46,983
Total	(US\$'000)	30,423	35,919	40,967	43,016	57,372	69,252	88,147
	(mt)	40,775	50,769	48,239	51,916	59,823	75,867	65,524
	(US\$'000)	72,543	87,172	86,706	92,420	108,291	130,022	105,502
	(mt)	68,727	77,383	85,306	79,814	, :	,	, -
	(US\$'000)	98,494	118,451	132,768	120,064			

## 4.13. General information on the reproduction of Barbonymus gonionotus

Level: species in general StockCode: 000300

**Mode and Type of Reproduction** : dioecism Mode Fertilization : external

Spawning frequency Batch spawner

Reproductive guild : nonguarders open water/substratum egg scatterers

Assuming same reproductive mode as B. schwanenfeldii (RF).

Spawning Information for *Barbonymus gonionotus* 

**Locality : Mekong Mainstream** Stockcode: 000300

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females): Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec Data Ref.:

111 111 111 111

Comment: Based on the presence of developed eggs during the period March to June, although some report that eggs can be found throughout the year. An opportunistic spawner.

#### 4.14. Ecology of Barbonymus gonionotus

Level: species in general StockCode: 000300 000286 Main Ref.: 013497

Habitats

Streams : No Lake: Yes Cave: No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No

: No Soft : No Rocky: No Mangroves/marchs/swamps: No

Marine : No Oceanic: No Neritic: No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottm : No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

**Feeding** 

Ref: 012497 Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.2-2.79)

Feeding Habit : grazing on aquatic plants

**Additional remarks** 

Feeds on plants, insects and detritus (Ref. 13497)

#### 4.15. Food items for Barbonymus gonionotus

Level : specie	s in general	StockCode: 000300		
Food item				Ref.
others	n.a./others	Bacteria	Leuconostoc	042329
		Difflugiidae	Difflugia	042329
plants				
other plants	benthic algae/weeds	Hydrocharitaceae	Hydrilla	004835
	terrestrial plants	Convolvulaceae	Ipomoea reptans	004835
phytoplankton	blue-green algae	Chroococcaceae	Chroococus	042329
		Cyanophyceae	Microcystis	027822
		Oscillatoriaceae	Oscillatoria	042329
		Phormidiaceae	Spirulina	042329
	diatoms	Eunotiaceae	Actinella	042329
		Naviculaceae	Navicula	042329
	dinoflagellates	Euglenaceae	Trachelomonas	042329
		Euglenaceae	Euglena	042329
		Euglenaceae	Phacus	042329
	green algae	Centratractaceae	Pseudotetraedron	042329
		Chlorophyceae	Sphaerocystis	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Closterium	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Oedegonium	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Pediastrum	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Pleurotaenium	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Spirogyra	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Scenedesmus	027822
		Mesotaeniaceae	Mesotaenium	042329
		Micractiniaceae	Echinosphaerella	042329
		Oocystaceae	Ankistrodesmus	042329

		Oocystaceae Ophiocytaceae Ulotrichaceae	Quadrigula Ophiocytium Ulothrix	042329 042329 042329
zoobenthos				
benth. crust. insects	ostracods insects	Cyprididae Trichoceridae	Cyrpis Trichocerca	027822 042329
zooplankton				
other plank.	n.a./other plank. invertebrates	Lecanidae	Monostyla	027822
		Rotifera	Moina	027822
plank. crust.	plank. copepods	Calanoida	Diaptomus	027822
		Crustacea	Daphnia	042329
		Crustacea	Diaphanosoma	042329
		Crustacea	Nauplius	042329
		Cyclopoida	Cyclops	027822
plank. crust	Notommatidae Rotifer	Rotifers Rotifers	Cephalodella	042329
			Lecane	042329
			Brachionus	042329
			Keratella	042329

### 4.16. Length-Weight relationships of Barbonymus gonionotus

(W = a \* L^b with Length in cm and Weight in g)

Locality : Indonesia, Jatiluhur Reservoir, West Java StockCode: 000300 Length range : 14.5 - TL15 0 Sample size: 150 MainRef. : 008609 a : 0.0413 Correlation coefficient: 0.995 Ref. : 008609 Sex: unsexed

#### 4.17. Diseases reported for Barbonymus gonionotus

**StockCode : 000300**Main Ref.: 042533

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Sporozoa-infection (*Myxobolus sp.*) Ref. : 041805

Causative agent : Myxobolus sp.

Occurrence : Rajshani, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the gills and skin.

Total = 1

## 4.18. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for Barbonymus gonionotus

Country									
1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
2000	2001								
Indonesia									
8,451	8,445	9,530	11,205	10,370	11,823	13,663	14,790	11,703	16,199
15,578	17,439	18,079	16,397	17,891	17,059	20,998	21,708	17,784	16,924
15,525	15,084	14,996	10,105	12,767	8,652	12,598	12,346	12,346	16,550
19,431	22,826	21,882	17,941	17,677	20,836	21,647	18,747	22,633	19,203
15,380	14,964	16,082	15,027	19,084	18,102	19,601	19,469	20,189	17,939
17,124	17,080								

#### 4.20. References used for Barbonymus gonionotus

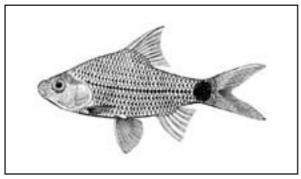
- 000126 Gordina, A.D. 1990. Ichthyoplankton of the Black Sea, during the fall of 1987. J. Ichthyol. 30(6): 165-169.
- 001479 Rahman, A.K.A. 1989. Freshwater fishes of Bangladesh. Zoological Society of Bangladesh. Department of Zoology, University of Dhaka. 364 p.
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001739 Welcomme, R.L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 294. 318 p.
- 002686 Davidson, A. 1975. Fish and fish dishes of Laos. Imprimerie Nationale Vientiane. 202 p.
- 002858 Conlu, P.V. 1986. Guide to Philippine flora and fauna. Fishes. Volume IX. Natural Resources Management Center, Quezon City. 495 p.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004789 Department of Fisheries. 1987. Annual fishery statistics. Ministry of Agriculture, Malaysia.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 004835 Mohsin, A.K.M. and M.A. Ambak. 1983. Freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pertanian Malaysia, Malaysia, 284 p.
- 004931 Food and Agriculture Organization. 1992. FAO yearbook 1990. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fish. Ser. (38). FAO Stat. Ser. 70:(105):647 p.
- 005460 Lim, K.K.P., P.K.L. Ng, M. Kottelat and M. Zakaria-Ismail. 1993. A preliminary working list of native freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia with reference to some taxonomic notes. Asian Wetland Bureau, Institute of Advanced Studies, University of Malysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. 9 p.
- 006028 Pethiyagoda, R. 1991. Freshwater fishes of Sri Lanka. The Wildlife Heritage Trust of Sri Lanka, Colombo, 362 p.
- 006072 Tan, Y. and H.E.Tong. 1989. The status of the exotic aquatic organisms in China. p. 35-43. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aguatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p.
- 006092 Shetty, H.P.C., M.C. Nandeesha and A.G. Jhingran. 1989. Impact of exotic aquatic species in Indian waters. p. 45-55. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 P-
- 006095 Ang, K.J., R. Gopinathand T.E. Chua. 1989. The status of introduced fish species in Malaysia. p. 71-82. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006096 Juliano, R.O., R. Guerrero III and I. Ronquillo. 1989. The introduction of exotic aquatic species in the Philippines. p. 83-90. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3,154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006128 Weber, M. and L.F. De Beaufort. 1916. The fishes of the Indo-Australian Archipelago. III. Ostariophysi: II Cyprinoidea Apodes, Synbranchi. Brill, Leiden, The Netherlands, 455 p.
- 006299 Chou, L.M. and T.J. Lam. 1989. Introduction of exotic aquatic species in Singapore. p. 91-97. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Spec. Publ. Asian Fish. Soc.3, 154 p.
- Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific islands. Volume I. Introduction of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific islands. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, New Caledonia, 127 p.
- 006366 Andrews, S. 1985. Aquatic species introduced to Fiji. Domodomo 3(2):67-82.
- 006459 Ukkatawewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 006794 Gupta, M.V. and M.A. Rab. 1994. Adoption and economics of silver barb (Puntius gonionotus) culture in seasonal waters in Bangladesh. ICLARM Tech. Rep. 41.
- 006795 Bleeker, P. 1849. Bijdrage tot de kennis der ichthyologische fauna van Midden- en Oost-Java, met beschrijving van eenige nieuwe species. Verh. Bat. Gen. XXIII, 1850 pp. 1-23. [not seen]

- 006993 Kailola, P.J. 1987. The fishes of Papua New Guinea. A revised and annotated checklist. Vol. 1. Myxinidae to Synbranchidae. Research Bulletin No. 41. Department of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea. 194 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007306 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1993. Aquaculture production (1985-1991). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 5.213 p.
- 008984 FAO. 1992. FAO Yearbook. Fishery statistics: catches and landings, volume 74. FAO Fish. Series 43.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 012108 Garibaldi, L. 1996. List of animal species used in aquaculture. FAO Fish. Circ. 914. 38 p.
- 012157 Aquarium Science Association of the Philippines, Inc. (ASAP). 1996. Aquarium species in the Philippines. ASAP Philippine Aquarist Database Report. 9 p. Quezon City, Philippines.
- 012228 FAO. 1996. Aquaculture production statistics 1985-1994. FAO Fish. Circ. 815. 189 p.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012743 Lewis, A.D. and C.K. Pring. 1986. Freshwater and brackishwater fish and fisheries of Fiji. p. 38-59. In T. Petr (ed.) Reports and papers presented at the Indo-Pacific Fishery Commission Expert Consultation on inland fisheries of the larger Indo-Pacific islands. Bangkok, Thailand, 4-6 August 1986. FAO Fish. Rep. (371) Suppl.: 258 p.
- 012965 Eschmeyer, W.N. 1997. PISCES. Eschmeyer's PISCES database as published on the Internet in June 1997, URL: gopher://gopher.calacademy.org:640/7.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo,
- 013274 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi = Ikan air tawar Indonesia Bagian Barat dan Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 293 p.
- 013364 Lever, C. 1996. Naturalized fishes of the world. Academic Press, California, USA. 408 p.
- 013497 Yap, S.-Y. 1988. Food resource utilization partitioning of fifteen fish species at BukitMerah Reservoir, Malaysia. Hydrobiologia 157:143-160.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026388 Sanches, J.G. 1989. Nomenclatura Portuguesa de organismos aquáticos (proposta para normalização estatística). Publicações avulsas do I.N.I.P. No. 14. 322 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- Siraj, S.S., S. Seki and N. Taniguchi. 1998. DNA fingerprinting in a Malaysian strain of Javanese carp, Puntius gonionotus (Bleeker), detected by YNZ22 DNA probe. Aquacult. Res. 29(6):453-455.
- 027822 Haroon, A.K.Y. and K.A. Pittman. 1997. Diel feeding pattern and ration of two sizes of silver barb, Puntius gonionotus Bleeker, in a nursery pond and ricefield. Aquacult. Res. 28(1):847-858.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five Puntius species and one Cyclocheilichthys species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030184 Arkhipchuk, V.V. 1999. Chromosome database. Database of Dr. Victor Arkhipchuk.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 033021 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1999. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 1999. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 1999.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aguat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M, M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database offish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.

- 034741 Khuda-Bukhsh, A.R. 1975. Somatic chromosomes of an exotic fish Puntius japonicus. J. Cytol. Genet. Congr. Suppl.: 118-120.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Dông Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 037808 Coates, D. 1997. Fish stocking activities undertaken by the Sepik River Fish Stock Enhancement Project (1987-1993) and the FISHAID Project (1993-1997). FISHAID Project. FI:P.N.G./93/007 Field Document No. 5. FAO, Rome. 45p.
- 038466 Ng, P.K.L., L.M. Chou and T.J. Lam. 1993. The status and impact of introduced freshwater animals in Singapore. Biol. Conserv. 64:19-24.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) using C.P.U.E.: final draft report. Indigenous Fisheries and Agua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report 1, 8 p.
- 040919 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen. Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042329 Dev, B.C. and S.M. Rahmatullah. 1998. Food selection and electivity indices of the Thai barb Puntius (=Barbodes) gonionotus in extensively managed, rain-fed ponds in Bangladesh. Asian Fish. Sci. 11(2):
- 042533 Arthur, J.R. and A.B.A. Ahmed. 2002. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of Bangladesh. FAO Fish. Tech.Paper(T369/1),77p.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka, 198 p.
- 043309 Anon. 2002. Fish collection of the University of the Philippines in the Visayas Museum. UPV Museum.
- 043536 Yusoff, F.M., A.T. Law, H.Y. Teo and M.T. Hoque. 1998. Effects of hydrogen sulfide on the early devel opmental stages of Javanese carp, Puntius gonionotus (Bleeker). Asian Fish. Sci. 11:231-238.
- 043726 Das, S.K., B.K. Bhattacharjya and K. Sarma. 1994. Induced spawning and hatching of tawes, Puntius javanicus (Bleeker). Asian Fish. Sci. 7:191-194.
- 044085 Barua, S.P., M.M.H. Khan and A.H.M.Ali Reza. 2001. The status of alien invasive species in Bangladesh and their impact on the ecosystems. p. 1-8. In P. Balakrishna (ed.). Report of Workshop on Alien Invasive species, GBF-SSEA. Colombo, IUCN Regional Biodiversity Programme, Asia, Colombo,
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum. Total: 78

## **CYCLOCHEILICHTHYS APOGON**

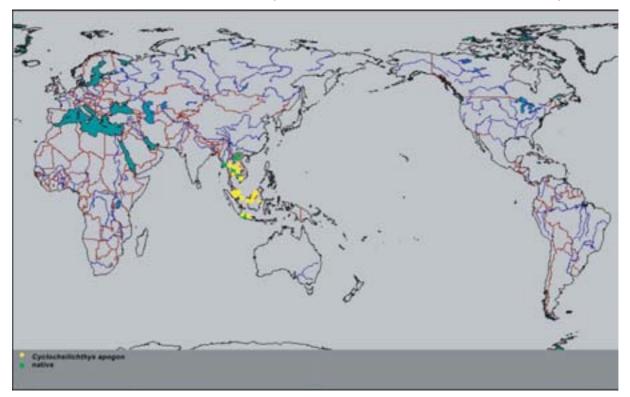
(Valenciennes, 1842) Beardless barb ទ្រឹត្រូស





Picture by FAO

Picture by Roberts T



#### 5.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)
Order : Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463

Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode : 122

Number of genera : 210
Number of species : 2010
Occurs in : O Marine
O Brackish

⊗ Freshwater

Aquarium fishes : many

First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Ref. : 004879 Species currently in FishBase : Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

#### 5.2. Information on the genus Cyclocheilichthys and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Anematichthys Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 371

Type by monotypy

Type species : Barbus apogon Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Cyclocheilichthys Status: valid Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 16984

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Systomus apogon Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

**Cyclocheilos** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 386, CAS Ref: 24622

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Barbus macracanthus Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Oxybarbus Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Vaillant, 1893, p. 57, CAS Ref: 4485

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Barbus heteronema Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Siaja Status: synonym Gender: feminine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 149, CAS Ref: 371

Type by absolute tautonymy.

Type species : Cyclocheilichthys (Siaja) siaja Bleeker, 1851

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

#### 5.3. General information on Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Classification

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef. 012693

Order : Cypriniformes

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) **Species** : Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Author : (Valenciennes, 1842) Author Ref. (ex Kuhl) In Cuvier & Valenciennes.

**Environment** 

: Yes Habitat Freshwater : Benthopelagic

Brackish : No Migrations Saltwater : No Depth range

**Importance** 

Landing statistics: Ref. 004832

Importance to fisheries : Commercial

Main catching method:

Other methods: O Gillnets **⊘**Traps O Spears

O Trawls O Dredges O Liftnets O Hooks+Lines ØOther

Used for aquaculture : Never/rarely Used as bait : Never/rarely

Aquarium fish : Commercial based mainly on capture Ref. 004537

Game fish : No Dangerous fish : Harmless

Electrobiology : No special ability

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 25 TL (female): Ref. 030857

Common length (cm) (male/unsexed) (female): Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed) (female):



Inhabits small streams, reservoirs, lakes (Ref. 4832), canals, ditches, and generally areas with slow-moving or standing water (Ref. 12693). Occurs in medium to largesized rivers (Ref. 12975). Typically found around surfaces, such as plant, leaves, branches and tree roots, where it browses for small plankton and crustaceans. Moves into flooded forests and non-forested floodplains. Reported to breed late during highwater season from September to October as water levels peak and begin to decline (Ref. 12693). Found in the basin-wide tributary of the Lower Mekong (Ref. 36667).

#### Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for 5.4. Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Systomus apogon	Valenciennes, 1842	new combination	002091
Cyclocheilichthys apogon	Valenciennes, 1842	new combination	012693
Barbus apogon	Valenciennes, 1842	original combination	004832
Systomus apogonoides	Bleeker, 1855	junior synonym	002091
Rohteichthys macrolepis	Holly, 1927	junior synonym	013275
Systomus macularius	Blyth, 1860	junior synonym	004832
Cyclocheilichthys rubripinnis	Fowler, 1934	junior synonym	002091

#### 5.5. Common names for Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Sraka kdam	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey kros	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey sraka kdam	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey srakardam	Khmer	Cambodia	041486
Trey srawka kdam	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Seren	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Redang	Malay	Indonesia	006107
Pa dok ngieu	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Pla ngam lung	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla nham lung	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla sai tan	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla ta deng	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla ta pien sai	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla taa dang	Thai	Thailand	042982
Playa	Thai	Thailand	042982
Beardless barb	English	United Kingdom	012693
Beardless barb	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Indian river barb	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Redeye barb	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Cá ba ky do	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625

Total = 27

#### 5.6. Distribution of Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Asia : Myanmar to Indonesia. MainRef.: 004832

Latitudinal range: 30° N - 10° S Temperature range: 24 - 26 °C Ref.: 1672

Status of threat: NL.

CountryStatusRef.Cambodianative012693

Sometimes sold fresh along the Tonlé Sap and used to make prahoc (Ref. 12693). Known from Beng Kebal Damrey, Stung Treng (Ref. 36654) and Sangke River, Battambang province (Ref. 41486). Also Ref. 36651, 36662.

Indonesia native 007050

Found in Sumatra, Lake Tundai, South Borneo (Ref. 42107), and Java. Museum: MZB 3063-66, 3068-3070; CAS 49194-95; USNM 230162-63. Also Ref. 2091, 43281.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. native 043281

Found in the Mekong River (Ref. 30857) at Ban Hang Khone in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Also Ref. 7050.

Malaysianative002091Myanmarnative004832

Also Ref. 12693, 36654, 43281.

Thailand native 026336

Occurs in the Maeklong, Chao Phraya, Mekong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Widely distributed and an important element in the food supply of the people living along the large rivers (Ref. 4832). Also Ref. 9648, 26580, 36654, 43281.

Viet Nam native 036625

Found in Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 7050, 36654.

## 5.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Level: species in general		StockCode	e: 004832	MainRef.: 004832	
Asia: Myanmar to Inde	onesia.				
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	1	Strains	0
Food items	1	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	1	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	0	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	2	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	129

#### 5.8. Morphology of Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Level: species in general StockCode: 010636 Main Ref.: Main Ref.

Appearance refers to: O females O males

**Diagnostic Characters** 

No barbels; black blotch at caudal base; rows of black spots along scale rows (Ref. 43281).

**Sex Attributes** 

Specialized organs: Different appearance : Different colors:

**Meristic Characters** 

Lateral Lines Interrupted: no

Gill clefts (sharks/rays only)

Gill rakers on lower limb total: 11 - 11

on upper limb -

Vertebrae preanal

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : forked

Attributes : more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

position : abdominal before origin of D1

## 5.9. Genetic information for Cyclocheilichthys apogon

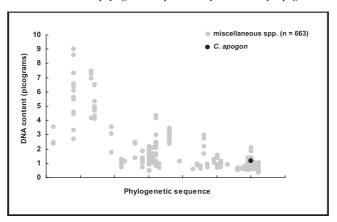
Level: species in general MainRef.: 030184

Locality: Central Thailand, Thailand

Chromosome number (haploid): 25 Ref.: 030168 Chromosome number (diploid) : 50 Ref.: 030168

Genetic marker(s) present DNA content (picogram, haploid)

Chromosome arm no. : 70 Ref.: 030168



#### 5.10. Ecology of Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Level: species in general StockCode: 010636 010313 Main Ref.: 013497

**Habitats** Ref.: 013497

Streams : Yes Lakes : Yes Caves: No.

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas : No

Soft : No Rocky: No Mangroves/marshes/swamps: No Intertidal : No

Marine Oceanic: No neritic: No coral reefs: No : No Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottom: No Seagrassbeds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type: plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.2-2.79) Ref.: 013497 Trophic level(s): Original **Unfished Remarks** 

sample population

Troph s.e. Estimation method Troph s.e.

From diet composition : 2.8 0.34 2.9 0.28 Troph of juv./adults. Ref.: 013497

From indiv. food items : 3.1 Tentative trophic level 0.30 m m

Additional remarks

Feeds mainly on insects (Ref. 13497).

## 5.11. Food items for Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Level: species in general StockCode: 010636

Food item zooplankton

unidentified Ref.: 012693 plank. crust. n.a./other plank,

crustaceans

### 5.12. Diet composition of Cyclocheilichthys apogon

MainRef.: 013497 Level: species in general StockCode: 010636

Locality: Bukit Merah Reservoir, between September 1979 and August 1980

Stage of fish sampled : juv./adults Number: 35

Months covered by the study

O Jan. O Feb. O Mar. O April O May O June O July O Aug. O Sep. O Oct. O Nov. O Dec.

#### Food group (%)

63.0 insects, mainly Chironomidae, some Chaoboridae, Dysticidae, unid. larvae & nymphs, larvae

18.0 debris, n.a./others

insects, both aquatic and terrestrial forms of Diptera, Odonata, etc., adults 10.0

5.0 benthic algae/weeds, n.a./others

2.0 terrestrial plants, n.a./others

n.a./other plank. Crustaceans, Copepoda, Cladocera, Decapoda, juv./adults 2.0

100.0 Total

#### Maximum weight/length/age of Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Locality: Malaysia, Kejin River, Sarawak, 1980 StockCode: 010636

Max weight (g) : 18 total weight Ref.: 038745 Same specimen for WL: Yes Max length (cm): 8.1 SL Sex : unsexed

Total = 1

## 5.13. Growth and mortality of Cyclocheilichthys apogon

Country	L (cm) W	(g) Kt (/year) t o (y)	Sex	Ref.
Malaysia	12.2 SL	0.367	unsexed	038745
Thailand	30 TL	0.32	unsexed	043031

#### 5.14. References used for Cyclocheilichthys apogon

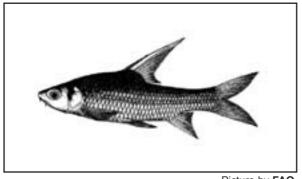
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 001830 Eschmeyer, W.N. 1990. Catalog of the genera of recent fishes. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, USA. 697 p.
- 002091 Roberts, T.R. 1989. The freshwater fishes of Western Borneo (Kalimantan Barat, Indonesia). Mem. Calif. Acad. Sci. 14:210 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004832 Talwar, P.K. and A.G. Jhingran. 1991. Inland fishes of India and adjacent countries. Volume 1. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam. 541 p.
- 006107 Schuster, W.H. and R. Djajadiredja. 1952. Local common names of Indonesian fishes. W.V. Hoeve, Bandung, Indonesia. 276 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007494 Varjo, M. 1981. Kalannimiluettelo (List ofFinnish fish names). LuonnonTutkija 85:1-60.
- 010937 Anon. 1996. Fish collection database of the University of British Columbia Fish Museum Fish Museum. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 013275 Kottelat, M. and A.J. Whitten. 1996. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi: additions and corrections. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 8 p.
- 013371 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1996. Aquarien Atlas, Band 1. 10thedition. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 992 p.
- 013497 Yap, S.-Y. 1988. Food resource utilization partitioning of fifteen fish species at Bukit Merah Reservoir, Malaysia. Hydrobiologia 157:143-160.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five Puntius species and one Cyclocheilichthys species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 035508 Anon. 2000. The icthyological collection of the Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH). Division of Icthyology and Herpetology, Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH).
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Dông Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in SiemReap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.

- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 038745 Watson, D.J. and E.K. Balon. 1985. Determination of age and growth in stream fishes of northern Borneo. Environ. Biol. Fish. 13(1):59-70.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040919 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen. Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 041486 Rot, T. 2002. Uy fishery in the Sangke River Battambang province, Cambodia. Department of Fishery, Phnom Penh, Cambodia, 7p.
- 042107 Doi, A., R. Komatsu and D.I. Hartoto. 2000. Fish occurring in a black water Oxbow Lake in South Borneo. Rep. Suwa Hydrobiol. 12:25-28.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043031 Moreau, J. and B. Sricharoendham. 1999. Growth, mortality and recruitment of fish populations in an Asian man made Lake Rajjaprabha Reservoir (Thailand) as assessed by length frequency analysis. Asian Fish. Sci. 12(3)277-288.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.

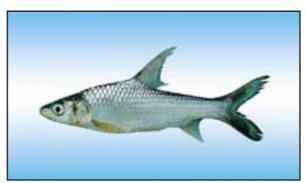
# **CYCLOCHEILICHTHYS ENOPLOS**

(Bleeker, 1850)

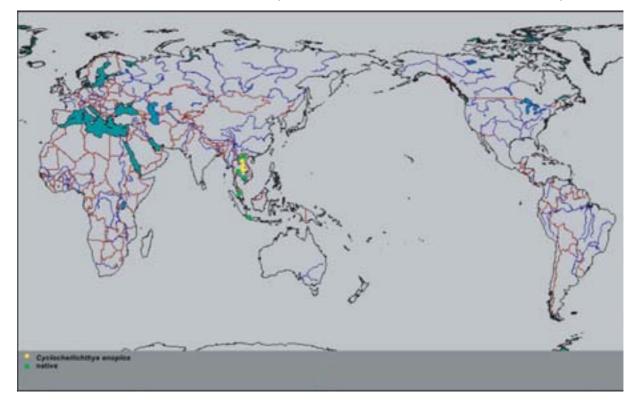
ម្រឹស្តេរង







Picture by Roberts, T



## 6.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) Order : Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463

Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode: 122

Number of genera Number of species : 2010 : O Marine Occurs in 

: many Aquarium fishes

Ref.: 004879 First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in Catlocarpio siamensis; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

## 6.2. Information on the genus Cyclocheilichthys and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Status: synonym Gender: masculine **Anematichthys** 

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 371

Type by monotypy

Type species : Barbus apogon Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Cyclocheilichthys Status: valid Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 16984

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Systomus apogon Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Cyclocheilos Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 386, CAS Ref: 24622

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Barbus macracanthus Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

**Oxybarbus** Gender: masculine Status: synonym

Vaillant, 1893, p. 57, CAS Ref: 4485

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Barbus heteronema Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Siaja Status: synonym Gender: feminine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 149, CAS Ref: 371

Type by absolute tautonymy.

Type species : Cyclocheilichthys (Siaja) siaja Bleeker, 1851

Current genus : Cyclocheilichthys

Total = 5

## 6.3. General information on Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Classification

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef. 012693

Order : Cypriniformes

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)
Species : Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Author : (Bleeker, 1850) Author Ref.

**Environment** 

Freshwater : Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic

Brackish : No Saltwater : No

Importance

Importance to fisheries : Commercial

Main catching method:

Other methods: Seines Gillnets Gastnets GTraps O Spears

O Trawls O Dredges O Liftnets O Hooks+Lines &Other

Used for aquaculture : Experimental Ref. 006459

Used as bait : Never/rarely Aquarium fish : Never/rarely

Game fish : No Dangerous fish : Harmless

Electrobiology : No special ability

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 74 SL (female) : Ref. 030857 Common length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 45 SL (female) : Ref. 012693

Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed) : (female): Ref.



Occurs at midwater to bottom levels of rivers (Ref. 12693). Feeds mainly on bivalves, roots of plants, zooplankton and green algae (Ref. 6459). Young are known to feed on zooplankton while adults also prey on insect larvae, crustaceans and fish (12693). Lives in rivers and spawns during the rainy season, probably on the floodplains or inundated riparian forests. Returns to the rivers from October to December. Does not occur in impoundments (Ref. 12693). A strongly migratory species that lives in the mainstream and larger tributaries of the Mekong (Ref. 9497). Found in the basin-wide mainstream of the Lower Mekong (Ref. 36667). In the Mekong, it undertakes an upstream migration from Phnom Penh to Khone Falls from November to February, and a downstream migration from May to August. This migration continues down to the Mekong Delta area in Viet Nam, where it continues until the peak of floods in October-November. These two migrations mainly constitute juveniles and sub-adults, although adults of 90 cm are reported very near the Khone Falls. Above the Khone Falls, upstream migrations occur from April to September which are dominated by adult fishes and these are probably spawning migrations because of the presence of mature fishes bearing eggs (Ref. 37770). These upstream migrations above the Khone Falls are reported to be triggered by the first rainfall at the end of the dry season, rising of water levels and higher turbidity (Ref. 37770). A desirable food fish, marketed fresh (Ref. 12693).

# 6.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Cyclocheilichthys amblyceps	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	043281
Cyclocheilichthys dumerilii	Sauvage, 1881	junior synonym	002091
Barbus enoploides	Tirant, 1885	junior synonym	002091
Cyclocheilichthys enoplos	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	043281
Capoeta enoplos	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	002091
Barbus enoplus	Bleeker, 1850	original combination	036656
Cyclocheilichthys macracanthus	Bleeker, 1853	junior synonym	002091
Barbus macracanthus	Bleeker, 1853	junior synonym	002091

# 6.5. Common names for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Chhkok	Khmer	Cambodia	040380
Trey chhkok	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey chkok	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Seren	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Seren	Malay	Indonesia	006107
Jork	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	040382
Pa chok	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Pa choke	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Pa jawk	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pajohk	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa tiok	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	004792
Pla ka ti	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla kra tai	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla nham lung	Thai	Thailand	42982
Pla ta kok	Thai	Thailand	6459
Pla takoke	Thai	Thailand	6459
Pla tiok	Thai	Thailand	6459
Takok tapien	Thai	Thailand	9648
Cá coc	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	36625

# 6.6. Distribution of Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Asia: Thailand, Laos, Cambodia and Viet Nam to Indonesia and Malaysia. MainRef.: 043281

Latitudinal range: ° -° Temperature range: - ° C Ref.:

Status of threat: NL.

Country Ref. **Status** Cambodia native 012693

Known from the Mekong Basin. A migratory species (Ref. 37772) found around the Tonle Sap river, Great Lake (Ref. 36651) and Sekong at Stung Treng (Ref. 36654). Juveniles and sub-adults migrate out of flooded areas back into the river at receding water and start migrating upstream in the Mekong. Reported to come down the Tonle Sap River into the Mekong. Constitutes an important part of the catch in the Tonle Sap River during December to February (Ref. 37770). Its numbers have declined below Khone Falls to the Tonle Sap River and the Great Lake (Ref, 37772). Also Ref. 7050, 33813, 36662, 43281, 45353.

Indonesia native 007050

Known from Borneo (Sambas), Sumatra (Palembang) and Java (Surabaja and Ngawi). Important food fish with moderately priced flesh (Ref. 7050). Also Ref. 36654.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. native 009497

Recorded from the Mekong Basin. Found in Ban Hang Khone at Don Khone, 3 km below the fall line of the great waterfalls of the Mekong Basin at Lee Pee (Ref. 9497). At Ban Hang Khone its migrations formerly were exceeded in magnitude only by those of pa soi and pa dtaep (Ref. 9497). Observed to undergo migration at the fishing village of Ban Wernsonkhram on Don Hat (Hat Island) above the Lee Pee Waterfalls (Ref. 10431). Above the Khone Falls, fishes migrate upstream during April-September. Migrations are dominated by adults. These are probably spawning migrations as mature fishes bearing eggs were observed in Xayabouri Province from April to September (Ref. 37770). Also migrates upstream during dry season in December/January at Hat Village, Muang Khong District (Ref. 37769). Its numbers have declined in the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Also Ref. 4792, 7050, 36654, 37767.

Malaysia native 007050 **Thailand** native 026336

Occurs in Peninsular Thailand, Chao Phraya, Maeklong and Mekong river systems

(Ref. 26336). Also Ref. 1632, 7050.

native 036625

Found in the Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 7050, 37770, 43281.

Total native = 6 Total introduced = 0

## Summary information (no. of records) available for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Level: species in general StockCode: 043281 MainRef.: 043281

Asia: Thailand, Laos, Cambodia and Viet Nam to Indonesia and Malaysia.

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food Items	9	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	2	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	3	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	49

# 6.8. Morphology of Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

StockCode: 014269 Main Ref: 012693 Level: species in general

Appearance refers to : O female O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Bifurcate or even multifurcate lateral-line tubes; 4 barbels; 16-20 gill rakers on first arch (Ref. 12693); very long dorsal spine (Ref. 43281)

#### **Sex Attributes**

specialized organs: Different appearance: Different colors:

#### **Descriptive Characters**

Operculum present: No

**Meristic Characters** 

Scales on lateral line : 35-37 Scales around caudal peduncle: 26-26

Gill rakers on lower limb:

Total = 16-20

## 6.9. Genetic information for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Level: species in general Main Ref.: 010419

Locality : Unspecified

Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand

Chromosome number (haploid) :25 Ref: 010419 Chromosome number (diploid) :50 Ref: 010419

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Chromosome arm no : 90 Ref: 010419

Leve: species in general Main Ref.: 034370

Locality: Central Thailand, Thailand

Chromosome number (haploid): 25

Chromosome number (diploid) : 50 Ref: 034370 Genetic marker(s) presen : Yes Ref: 034370

Chromosome arm no : 70

Remarks: 4 NORs. NOR-phenotype: Terminal on short arm of a medium-sized acro-subtelocentric chromosome and terminal on short arm of a medium-sized submetacentric chromosome. NF = 90 (Ref. 034370).

Spawning Information for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin, Xayabouri Province, Stockcode: 014269 Main Ref.: 037770

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females):

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111 111

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin, Xayabouri Province, Stockcode: 014269

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females): Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin, Xayabouri Province, Stockcode: 014269 Main Ref.: 037770

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females):

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111

## 6.10. Ecology of Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Level: species in general StockCode: 014269 014495 Main Ref.: 033813

Habitats

Streams : Yes Lake : Yes Cave : No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas : No

Intertidal : No Soft : No Rocky : No Mangroves/marchs/swamps: No

Marine : No Oceanic : No Neritic : No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottm: No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.8 and up) Ref: 033813

Trophic level(s): Original sample Unfished population Remarks

Estimation method Troph s.e troph s.e

From indiv. food item: 3.2 0.43 - - Trophic level estimate

# 6.11. Food items for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

Level: species in general StockCode: 014269

Food item	· ·			Ref.
finfish	bony fish	unidentified	unidentified	033813
plants other plants	benthic algae/weeds terrestrial plants	unidentified unidentified	unidentified unidentified	006459 006459
zoobenthos benth. crust.	n.a./other benth.	unidentified	unidentified	012693
insects	insects	Ephemeroptera Hemiptera unidentified	unidentified unidentified unidentified	012975 012975 033813
mollusks	bivalves	unidentified	unidentified	006459
zooplankton other plank. invertebrates	n.a./other plank. Invertebrates	unidentified	unidentified	033813

Total = 9

#### 6.12. References used for Cyclocheilichthys enoplos

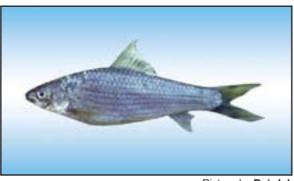
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 002091 Roberts, T.R. 1989. The freshwater fishes of Western Borneo (Kalimantan Barat, Indonesia). Mem. Calif. Acad. Sci. 14:210 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Paris.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 006107 Schuster, W.H. and R. Djajadiredja. 1952. Local common names of Indonesian fishes. W.V. Hoeve, Bandung, Indonesia. 276 p.
- 006459 Ukkatawewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010419 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1993. Karyotypes and distribution of nucleolus organizer regions in cyprinid fishes from Thailand. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 40(1):77-85.
- 010421 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 231 p.
- 010431 Roberts, T.R. and T.J. Warren. 1994. Observations of fishes and fisheries in southern Laos and north eastern Cambodia, October 1993-Febuary 1994. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 42:87-115.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five Puntius species and one Cyclocheilichthys species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH).
- 033021 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1999. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 1999. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 1999.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M, M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database of fish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Dông Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036656 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 2000. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 2000. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 2000.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.

- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037769 Singhanouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main dryseason fish migrations of the Mekong mainstream at Hat Village, Muang Khong District, Hee Village, Muang Mouan District and Hatsalao Village, Paxse. Indigenous Fishery Develoment Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report no. 3. Lao People's Democratic Republic. 130 p.
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evalua tion of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040382 Noraseng, P. and T.J. Warren. 2001. A report on the main aqua-ecosystem characteristics in Sanasomboun District, Southern Lao PDR, with respect to village fisheries. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report No. 2. 26 p.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near SiemReap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum. Total: 41

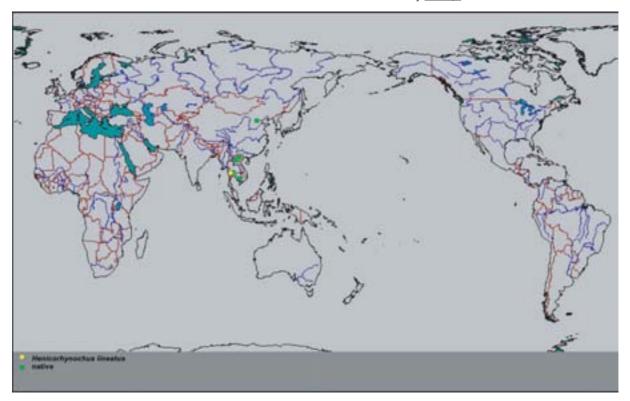
# **HENICORHYNCHUS LINEATUS**

(Smith, 1945)

ត្រីអៀលឆ្លូន



Picture by Baird, I



#### 7.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) Order : Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463

Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode: 122

Number of genera Number of species : 2010 Occurs in : O Marine Ø Brackish

**⊘**Freshwater

Aquarium fishes : many

First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Ref.:004879 Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1 to 3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper iaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50. some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in Catlocarpio siamensis; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-quarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

## 7.2. Information on the genus Henicorhynchus and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Henicorhynchus tatus : synonym Gender: masculine

Smith, 1945, p. 256, CAS Ref: 4056

Type by original designation (also monotypic).

Type species : Henicorhynchus lobatus (Smith, 1945)

Current genus : Cirrhinus

# 7.3. General information on *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Classification

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef.: 027732

Order : Cypriniformes

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)

Subfamily

Species : Henicorhynchus lineatus

Author : (Smith, 1945)

**Environment** 

: Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic Freshwater

Used for aquaculture : Never/rarely Used as bait : Never/rarely Aguarium fish : Never/rarely

Game fish : No Dangerous fish : Harmless

Electrobiology : No special ability Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed): 15 SL (female): Ref.: 027732

Remarks: Occurs mainly in medium to large-sized rivers and enters flooded fields (Ref. 12975).

# 7.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Henicorhynchus lineatus

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Henicorhynchus cryptopogon	non Fowler, 1935	misidentification	033488
Henicorhynchus lineatus	Smith, 1945	new combination	027732
Cirrhinus lineatus	Smith, 1945	original combination	036656

Total = 3

#### 7.5. Common names for Henicorhynchus lineatus

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Pasoi	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep	010421
Pa soi lai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep	037767
Pla soi la	Thai	Thailand	009648

## 7.6. Distribution of Henicorhynchus lineatus

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins.MainRef.: 027732

Country **Status** Ref. Cambodia native 033488

Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 27732). Recorded from O. Changni, small stream on road from Ann Long Mea to Ban Lung, Ratanakiri prov. (Ref. 33488). Also Ref. 43281.

China native 038630

Occurs in the Mekong Basin in Yunnan. Also Ref. 27732, 43281.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. 043281 native

Known from the Mekong Basin. Occurs in the lower and middle Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Found in Ban Hang Khone in the middle of the mainstream Mekong River just below the Great Khone Waterfalls in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Museum: Mekong at Ban Hang Khone, just below Khone Falls, CAS 94791 (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 30857.

**Thailand** native 027732

> Occurs in the Mekong and Chao Phraya Basin (Ref. 26336,27732). Museum: Mekong mainstream, CAS 96196 (between Pak Ing and JomPaeng, about 4-5 km downstream); CAS 91766 (from Pak Ing to Tom Paeng, 4-5 km downstream) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 43281.

**Viet Nam** native 043281

Occurs in the Mekong Basin.

Total native = 5 Total introduced = 0

# 7.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for Henicorhynchus lineatus

Level: species in general StockCode: 027732 MainRef.: 027732

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins.

Ecology	0	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	0	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	0	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	0	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	17

Total = 1

## 7.8. Morphology of Henicorhynchus lineatus

Level: species in general StockCode: 042148 Main Ref.: 027732

Appearance refers to : O females O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Distinguishable by its relatively slender body (body depth 3.5-3.8 times in SL), 5-6 faint longitudinal stripes along the sides (Ref. 27732); pair of small maxillary barbels (Ref. 43281)

#### **Meristic Characters**

Lateral Lines interrupted : No Scales on lateral line : 34-35 Scales in lateral series : 34-35 Gill rakers on lower limbtotal : 38-38

Vertebrae preanal : 20 - 22 total: 3233

Dorsal fins

Adipose fin : absentfinlets dorsal : 0-0 finlets ventral

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : forked

Attributes : more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

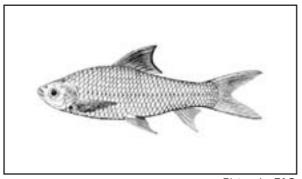
Position : abdominal behind origin of D1

#### 7.9. References used for Henicorhynchus lineatus

- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 005515 Anon. 1993. Computerized catalog of the fish collection. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010421 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 231 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo,
- 026282 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1998. Catalog of fishes. Special Publication, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco. 3 vols. 2905 p.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 033488 Roberts, T.R. 1997. Systematic revision of the tropical Asian labeon cyprinid fish genus Cirrhinus, with descriptions of new species and biological observations on C. lobatus. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc.
- 036656 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 2000. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 2000. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 2000.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 038630 Chu, X.L., Y. Chen, et al. 1989. The fishes of Yunnan, China. Part I Cyprinidae. Science Press, Beijing, China, 377 pp
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.

# **HENICORHYNCHUS SIAMENSIS**

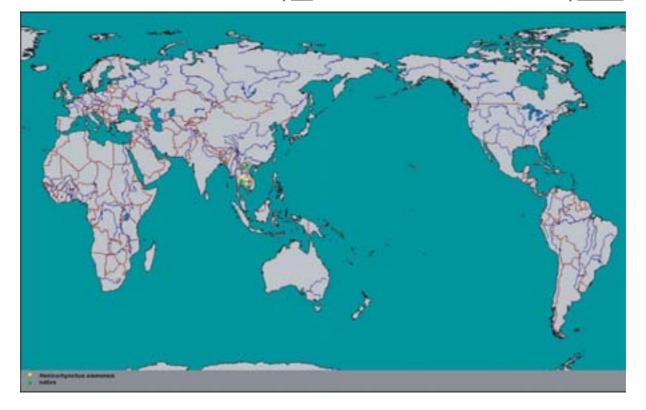
(Sauvage, 1881) Siamese mud carp ទ្រឹញ្ជីស







Picture by Warren T



#### 8.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) Order : Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) FamCode: 122

Number of genera Number of species : 2010 Occurs in : O Marine @ Brackish

Aquarium fishes : many

First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Ref.: 004879 Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes sucker like (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper iaw. Dorsal fin with spine like rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50. some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in Catlocarpio siamensis; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-quarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

## 8.2. Information on the genus Henicorhynchus and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Henicorhynchus Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Smith, 1945, p. 256, CAS Ref: 4056

Type by original designation (also monotypic).

Type species : Henicorhynchus lobatus Smith, 1945

Current genus : Cirrhinus

# 8.3. General information on *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Classification

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef.: 033488

Order : Cypriniformes

: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps) Family : Henicorhynchus siamensis Species

Author : (Sauvage, 1881)

**Environment** 

Freshwater : Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic

Brackish : No Saltwater : No

**Importance** Ref.:012693

Importance to fisheries: Commercial

Used for aquaculture Never/rarely Used as bait Never/rarely Aguarium fish Commercial

Game fish Ref.:012693

Dangerous fish harmless Electrobiology No special ability

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed): 20 SL (female):



Often found in great abundance at midwater to bottoms depths in large and small rivers. Feeds on algae, periphyton and phytoplankton. Not known to prosper in impoundments. Well known for its annual trophic migrations out to the floodplains in wet season. Returns to rivers as water levels begin to fall in October with numbers increasing through December and then slowly declining (Ref. 12693). From just upstream Phnom Penh in Cambodia to the Khone Falls this species is reported to migrate upstream during the period October-February. At Muk Kompul in Kandal Province, it migrates upstream just before the full moon. Further upstream near Kratie, migration occurs during full moon and at Sambor, migration takes place immediately after full moon. Near the Khone Falls, upstream movements continue through March but in April fish are moving in both directions. From May to July, at the start of the rainy season, it migrates downstream from the Khone Falls to the Mekong Delta. Here, the fish are reported to move out of the Mekong into canals and flooded areas in August-September. When water recedes in November-December, fish migrate to the Mekong again. Upstream from the Khone Falls near Ubolratchatani in Thailand, this species moves upstream between February and June, consisting mainly of juveniles in February-March and of adults (15-20 cm) in April-June. Further upstream from Xayabouri in Laos to Chiang Khong in Thailand, upstream migrations take place between March to July, first by juveniles, later by adults (Ref. 37770). Used to make prahoc along the Tonlé Sap, Cambodia. Often seen in the aquarium trade (Ref. 12693).

#### 8.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Henicorhynchus siamensis

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Tylognathus brunneus	Fowler, 1934	junior synonym	033488
Tylognathus entmema	Fowler, 1934	questionable	033488
Cirrhinus jullieni	nonSauvage, 1878	misidentification	033488
Henicorhynchus lobatus	non Smith, 1945	misidentification	033488
Cirrhinus marginipinnis	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	033488
Crossocheilus reba	Smith, 1945	other	033488
Cirrhina sauvagei	Fang, 1942	junior synonym	043281
Tylognathus siamensis	de Beaufort, 1927	junior synonym	043281
Morara siamensis	Sauvage, 1881	original combination	043281
Henicorhynchus siamensis	Sauvage, 1881	new combination	043281
Henicorhynchus siamensis	de Beaufort, 1927	junior synonym	033488
Cirrhinus siamensis	Sauvage, 1881	new combination	043281
Aspidoparia siamensis	Sauvage, 1881	new combination	033488
Crossocheilus thai	Fowler, 1944	junior synonym	043281

Total = 14

## 8.5. Common names for Henicorhynchus siamensis

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Trey real	Khmer	Cambodia	010431
Trey riel	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey riel tob	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Pa mohk	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa soi	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa soi houa po	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Siamese mud carp	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537

Total = 7

## 8.6. Distribution of *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins. MainRef.: 033488

Status of threat: NL.

Country **Status** Ref. Cambodia native 012693

> Found in the Mekong River (Ref. 43281). Known from Phnom Penh (Ref. 36654) and Great Lake (Ref. 33813). Just upstream Phnom Penh to the Khone Falls, this fish migrates upstream during the period from October to February. At Muk Kompul in Kandal Province, it moves upstream just before the full moon. Further upstream near Kratie, this fish undertakes migration during full moon and at Sambor, it migrates immediately after full moon (Ref. 37770). This is the most important fish in the annual dai (set-net) fishery in the Tonlé Sap. Used to make prahoc (Ref. 12693). Also Ref. 1632, 10431, 27732, 33488, 36662, 36686, 45353.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. native

Occurs in the Mekong and the Lower and Middle Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Found in Ban Hang Khone, a village on an island in the middle of the mainstream Mekong River just below the Great Khone Waterfalls in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Undertakes upstream and dowstream migrations during the wet season in June-July through Hoo Som Yai at the Great Fault Line on the Mekong River, Champassack Province (Ref. 37771). Reported to migrate upstream during the dry season in December-March in Southern Laos (Ref. 37769). From Xayabouri in Laos to Chiang Khong in Thailand, this species is reported to migrate upstream from March to July, first by juveniles, later by adults (Ref. 37770). Museum: Mekong River, CAS 93270 (Ban Hang Khone, below Lee Pee Waterfalls); CAS 94931 (Ban Hang Khone); CAS 96204, 94279 (Ban Hang Khone just below Khone falls) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 4792, 10431, 30857, 33488, 36654, 37770, 43281, 44002.

**Thailand** 

Known from the Chao Phraya and the Mekong Basins (Ref. 10431, 33488,43281). From Xayabouri in Laos to Chiang Khong in Thailand, this species is reported to migrate upstream from March to July, first by juveniles, later by adults (Ref. 37770). Museum: Mekong, CAS 79183 (ca. 4 km downriver from Pak Ing, ca 25 km downriver from Chiang Khong); CAS 96188 (near Chiang Saen) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 1632, 12693, 27732, 36654.

**Viet Nam** native 027732

Known from the Mekong Basin (Ref. 43281). From May to July, at the start of the rainy season, it migrates downstream from the Khone Falls to the Mekong Delta. Here, the fish moves out of the Mekong into canals and flooded areas in August-September. When water recedes during November-December, fish migrate to the Mekong again (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 36654.

Total native = 4 Total introduced = 0

# 8.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for Henicorhynchus siamensis

Level : species in general StockCode: 033488 MainRef.: 033488

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins.

		- J			
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	4	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	0	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	7	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	67

Total = 1

## 8.8. Morphology of Henicorhynchus siamensis

Level: species in general StockCode: 045787 Main Ref.: 027732

Appearance refers to : O females O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Head large and broad, width 5.5-6.7 times in SL; relatively deep body, 3.2-3.4 times in SL; snout not or weakly projecting; plain silvery body (Ref. 43281)

#### **Descriptive Characters** Operculum present : No

#### **Meristic Characters**

**Lateral Lines** 

Interrupted : no Scales on lateral line : 5-5 Vertebrae : preanal

Total: 33-34 **Dorsal fins** 

Adipose fin : absent finlets dorsal : 0-0 finlets ventral

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : forked

Attributes : more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

position : abdominal behind origin of D1

# 8.9. General information on the reproduction of *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

**Locality : Mekong Mainstream**Season (%f mature females; 111 = presence of mature females)

Stockcode : 045787

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111

Comment: Based on mature eggs, spawning occurs from April to July with a main peak in May-June.

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin at Hatsakhoun Village near Khong Island

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111

**Comment**: Based on 11 female specimens with fully developed ovaries.

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin at Savannakhet-Mukdahan Stockcode: 045787

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

Data Ref.: 111

111 111

Locality: Laos, Mekong Basin at Sambor Stockcode: 045787

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females)

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111

**Comment**: Mature females release eggs which then flow downstream.

Locality : Thailand, Mekong Basin at Savannkhet-Mukdahan Stockcode: 045787

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females)

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111

Locality: Thailand, Mekong Basin at Loei

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females)

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec 111 111

**Comment**: Spawns in a tributary (Loei River) in a small pool with slow current. Spawning seems to occur over a longer period and extend into

August-September from Loei and upstream

Locality: Thailand, Mekong Basin at Chiang Khong Stockcode: 045787

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females)

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec 111 111 111

**Comment**: Fish migrate up in tributaries to spawn from May to July.

#### 8.10. Ecology of Henicorhynchus siamensis

Level : species in general StockCode : 045787, 055277 Main Ref.: 012693

**Habitats** 

Streams : Yes Lakes : Yes Caves : No (exclusively): No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas : No

Intertidal : No Soft : No Rocky: No Mangroves/marshes/swamps : No

Marine : No Oceanic : No Neritic: No Coral reefs : No

Tropical soft bottom : No Hard bottom Seagrass beds : No Macrophyte : No

Feeding

Feeding Type: mainly plants/detritus (troph. 2-2.19)

Feeding Habit: grazing on aquatic plants

Stockcode: 045787

Stockcode: 045787

Main Ref.: 037770

# 8.11. Food items for Henicorhynchus siamensis

Level: species in general StockCode: 045787 plants other plants benthic algae/weeds Chlorophytes unidentified filamentous 037771 chlorophytes unidentified unidentified 033813 periphyton unidentified unidentified 033813

unidentified

033813

unidentified

n.a./other

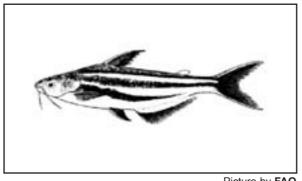
phytoplankton

#### 8.12. References used for Henicorhynchus siamensis

- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 005515 Anon. 1993. Computerized catalog of the fish collection. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California.
- 010431 Roberts, T.R. and T.J. Warren. 1994. Observations of fishes and fisheries in southern Laos and north eastern Cambodia, October 1993-Febuary 1994. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 42:87-115.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 033488 Roberts, T.R. 1997. Systematic revision of the tropical Asian labeon cyprinid fish genus Cirrhinus, with descriptions of new species and biological observations on C. lobatus. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam Soc. 45:171-203.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in SiemReap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 037769 Singhanouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main dry season fish migrations of the Mekong mainstream at Hat Village, Muang Khong District, Hee Village, Muang Mouan District and Hatsalao Village, Paxse. Indigenous Fishery DevelomentProject, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report no. 3. Lao People's Democratic Republic. 130
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037771 Singhanouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main wet-season migration through Hoo Som Yai, a steep-gradient channel at the great fault line on the Mekong River, Champassack Province, Southern Lao PDR. Indigenous Fishery Development Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report No. 4. Technical Section, Dept. of Livestock-Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture-Forestry, Lao People's Democratic Republic. 115 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution Division of Fishes.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 044002 Baird, I., Z. Hogan, B. Phylaivanh, and P. Moyle. 2001. A communal fishery for the migratory catfish Pangasius macronema in the Mekong River. Asian Fisheries Science 14:25-41.
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near SiemReap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.

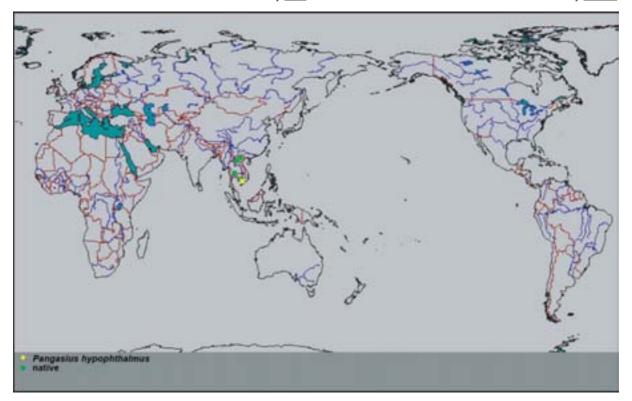
# PANGASIUS HYPOPHTHALMUS

(Sauvage, 1878) Sutchi catfish jë ja





Picture by FAO



## 9.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae

Family : Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)

Order : Siluriformes MainRef. : 007463
Class : Actino pterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode : 134

Number of genera 2 :
Number of species : 21
Occurs in : O Marine

Aquarium fishes : some

First fossil record : Tertiary Ref. : 004830

Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 5 Species: 30 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes



Distribution: southern Asia (Pakistan to Borneo). Barbels usually two pairs: 1 pair of chin barbels. No nasal barbels. Compressed body. With small adipose fin, separate from caudal fin. Dorsal fin close to head region; 1 or 2 spines, 5-7 soft rays. Anal fin 26-46 rays. Vertebrae 39-52. Maximum length about 3 m. Maximum weight 300 kg (Pangasius gigas).

Etymology: The Vietnamese name of a fish

#### 9.2. Information on the genus Pangasius and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

**Neopangasius** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Popta, 1904, p. 180, CAS Ref: 3547

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Neopangasius nieuwenhuisii Popta, 1904

Current genus : Pangasius

PangasianodonStatus: validGender: masculine

Chevey, 1931, p. 538, CAS Ref: 830

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Pangasianodon gigas Chevey, 1931

Current genus : Pangasius

PangasiusStatus: validGender: masculine

Valenciennes in Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1840, p. 45, CAS Ref: 1008

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Pangasius buchanani Valenciennes, 1840

Current genus : Pangasius

Pseudolais Status: synonym Gender: feminine

Vaillant, 1902, p. 51, CAS Ref: 4490

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Pseudolais tetranema Vaillant, 1902

Current genus : Pangasius

Pseudopangasius Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1862, p. 399, CAS Ref: 391

Type by original designation (also monotypic).

Type species : Pangasius polyuranodon Bleeker, 1852

Current genus : Pangasius

Pteropangasius Status: valid Gender: masculine

Fowler, 1937, p. 142, CAS Ref: 1425

Type by original designation (also monotypic).

Type species : Pangasius cultratus Smith, 1931

Current genus : Pangasius

## 9.3. General information on Pangasius hypophthalmus

Classification

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) Ref: 007432

Order : Siluriformes

Family : Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)

Subfamily

Species : Pangasius hypophthalmus

Author : (Sauvage, 1878)

**Environment** 

Freshwater : Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic

Brackish : No Migrations : Saltwater : No Depth range :

**Importance** 

Main catching method

Other methods: @ Seines O Gillnets @ Castnets @ Traps O Spears

O Trawls O Dredges O Liftnets O Hooks+Lines Ø Other

Used for aquaculture Commercial Ref. 007432

Used as bait Never/rarely Aquarium fish Never/rarely

Game fish No

Dangerous fish Harmless

Electrobiology No special ability

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 130 SL (female) : Ref. 007432 Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed) : 15,500.00 (female) : Ref. 007432



Inhabits large rivers (Ref. 12693). Omnivorous (Ref. 6459), feeding on fish and crustaceans as well as on vegetable debris (Ref. 12693). A migratory species, moving upstream of the Mekong from unknown rearing areas to spawn in unknown areas in May-July and returning to the mainstream when the river waters fall seeking rearing habitats in September-December (Ref. 37772). South of the Khone Falls, upstream migration occurs from October to February, with peak in November-December. This migration is triggered by receding water and appears to be a dispersal migration following the lateral migration from flooded areas back into the Mekong at the end of the flood season. Downstream migration takes place from May to August from Stung Treng to Kandal in Cambodia and further into the Mekong Delta in Viet Nam. The presence of eggs during March to August from Stung Treng to Kandal indicates that the downstream migration is both a spawning and a trophic migration eventually bringing the fish into floodplain areas in Cambodia and Viet Nam during the flood season (Ref. 37770). Common in the Lower Mekong, where the young are collected for rearing in floating fish cages. In the Middle Mekong it is represented by large individuals that lose the dark coloration of the juveniles and subadults and become grey without stripe (Ref. 12693). One of the most important aquaculture species in Thailand (Ref. 9497).

# 9.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Pangasius hypophthalmus

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Pangasius hypophthalmus	Sauvage, 1878	new combination	007432
Pangasianodon hypophthalmus	Sauvage, 1878	new combination	007432
Helicophagus hypophthalmus	Sauvage, 1878	original combination	007432
Pangasius pangasius	non Hamilton 1822	misidentification	007432
Pangasius pleurotaenia	non Sauvage, 1878	misidentification	007432
Pangasius sutchi	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	007432

## 9.5. Common names for Pangasius hypophthalmus

Name	Language	Country	Ref.	
Pra	Khmer	Cambodia	040380	
Trey pra	Khmer	Cambodia	012693	
Pa sooai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497	
Pa sooai khaeo	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497	
Pa souay kheo	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767	
Stripe catfish	English	Thailand	006459	
Pla sawai	Thai	Thailand	006459	
Iridescent shark-catfish	English	United Kingdom	012693	
Sutchi catfish	English	United Kingdom	003691	
Swai	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537	

## 9.6. Distribution of Pangasius hypophthalmus

**Asia**: Mekong, Chao Phraya, and perhaps Mekong Basins. Introduced into additional river basins for aquaculture.

MainRef.: 007432

Latitudinal range: 19° N - 8° N Temperature range: 22 - 26 °C Ref.: 13371

Status of threat: NL.

CountryStatusRef.Bangladeshintroduced044085One of the most 'disastrous' alien invasive species brought to the country (Ref. 44085).Cambodianative007432

Known from the Mekong Basin. Found in Great Lake and Tonle Sap River (Ref. 33813, 36654 and 45353). South of the Khone Falls, this species migrates upstream from October to February, peaking in November-December and extending into April from Kandal Province to Stung Treng (Ref. 37770). Migration occurs during full moon at Kratie and Kompong Cham (Ref. 37770). Migrates downstream from May to August from Stung Treng to Kandal and further into the Mekong Delta in Viet Nam, at least to Cai Be (Ref. 37770). This downstream migration is both a spawning and a trophic migration eventually bringing the fish onto floodplain areas during the flood season (Ref. 37770). Exclusively fished by explosives in northern Cambodia (Ref. 12693). Also Ref. 37772.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. native 007432

Known from the Mekong River (Ref. 43281). A migratory species that is found around Pak Beng to the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Found in Ban Hang Khone at Don Khone, 3 km below the fall line of the great waterfalls of the Mekong Basin at Lee Pee (Ref. 9497). Undertakes upstream migration during the wet season in May-June through Hoo SomYai at the Great Fault Line on the Mekong River, Champasak Province (Ref. 37771). Considered one of the important pangasid species in the Khone Falls "lee" (wing) trap fishery during May to July each year (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 4792, 30857, 37767.

**Philippines** introduced 013428

Recorded from Luzon.

038466 Singapore introduced

Has feral populations (Ref. 38466).

introduced 001739

First successful larviculture in Taiwan occurred in 1976 (Ref. 40297).

**Thailand** native 026336

Known from the Mekong, Chao Phraya and Maeklong Basins (Ref. 26336). Recorded from Bangkok (Ref.1632). Migrates upstream from Sungkom District (Nong Khai Province) to Chiang Khong from May to July (Ref. 37770). Most abundant at the central part. Found in large numbers in the upper part of the Ping River. Can be cultured both in ponds and in cages (Ref. 6459). One of the most important aquaculture species where naturally occurring P. hypophthalmus are evidently extremely rare. Cultured fish (pla sawai in Thai) attain a max imum size of about 7 kg, while wild ones (called pla sooai in Issan) reportedly attain 50 kg (Ref.9497). Also Ref. 7432, 37772, 37773.

Known from the Mekong Basin. Migrates downstream from May to August from Stung Treng to Kandal in Cambodia and further into the Mekong Delta in Viet Nam, at least to Cai Be. This downstream migration is both a spawning and a trophic migration eventually bringing the fish onto floodplain areas during the flood season. At An Giang and Dong Thap Provinces, larvae occur every year in June-July during their downstream drift from spawning site somewhere upstream in Cambodia. They are fished in specialized larvae dai nets just south of the Cambodian-Vietnamese border and are used as stocking materials in the cage culture industry. Fish larvae of 2 cm are reported in May-July. Generally, fish from the Mekong Delta are below 50 cm, dominated by fish below 30 cm (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 49196.

## 9.7. Introductions of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level: species in general

Asia: Mekong, Chao Phraya, and perhaps Mekong Basins. Introduced into additional river basins for

aquaculture.

Year : 1990 Ref. 044085 Established: yes

: to Bangladesh from Thailand Introduced

: unknown

Comments: One of the most 'disastrous' alien invasive species brought to the country.

Year: 1978 Established: probably no Ref. 013686

: to China Main from Thailand Introduced

Reason : aquaculture

**Comments**: Experimentally cultured in Guangdong Province.

Established: no Year: 1969 Ref. 001739

Introduced : to Taiwan, Thailand

: aquaculture Reason

Comments: Introduced by Ling from Indonesia. Not adapted to the cooler climate of Taiwan and although it has some potential for aquaculture, it is maintained mainly as an ornamental species.

Year: Unknown Established: Unknown Ref. 009420

Introduced from Unknown : to Guam

Reason : aquaculture

**Comments**: Assumed to be introduced for aquaculture.

Year : 1972 Established : no Ref. 001739

Introduced: to Indonesia from Thailand

Reason : aquaculture

**Comments**: Artificially bred and has a good prospect for aquaculture.

Year : 1978 Established : probably yes Ref. 006096

Introduced : to Philippines from Thailand

Reason : fisheries

Comments: Reintroduced in 1982. Artificially bred in ponds and reservoirs. Recorded from Luzon.

Year: unknown Established: yes Ref. 038466

Introduced : to Singapore from Unknown

Reason : aquaculture

Comments: New helminth gill parasites from imported cultured catfish in Malaysia were recently

described and it is likely that these parasites are now also present in Singapore.

Total = 27 Established : yes = 1 Probably yes = 1

# 9.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for Pangasius hypophthalmus

Level: species in general StockCode: 007432 MainRef.: 007432

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	6	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	12
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	3	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	7
L/W relat.	1	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	38

# 9.9. Morphology of Pangasius hypophthalmus

Level : species in general StockCode : 014046 Main Ref.: 012693

Appearance refers to : O females O males

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Fins dark grey or black; 6 branched dorsal-fin rays; gill rakers normally developed; young with a black stripe along lateral line and a second long black stripe below lateral line, large adults uniformly grey (Ref. 12693). Dark stripe on the middle of anal fin; dark stripe in each caudal lobe; small gill rakers regularly interspersed with larger ones (Ref. 43281).

#### **Descriptive Characters**

Striking features : none
Body shape lateral : elongated

Operculum present : no

Type of eyes : more or less normal

Position/type of mouth : terminal

#### Pigmentation on trunk and tail

Horizontal stripes

Vertical stripes absent
Diagonal stripes absent
Curved stripes absent
Spots no spots

Caudal fin more than one spot or stripe

Anal fin (A1) one spot or stripe

**Dorsal fins** 

Number of fins : 1

Adipose fin : present

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

position : abdominal behind origin of D1

spines : sift rays: 8 -9

## 9.10. Genetic information for Pangasius hypophthalmus

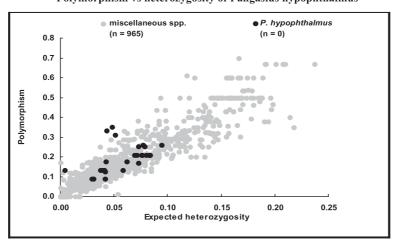
Level: species in general MainRef.: 034370

Chromosome number (haploid) : 30

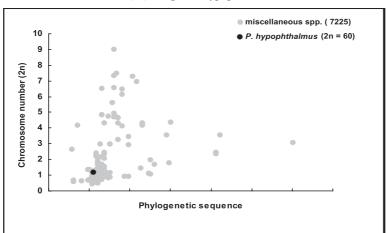
Chromosome number (diploid) : 60 Ref: 034919

Genetic marker(s) present : No Remarks: Hybridization expt.

#### Polymorphism vs heterozygosity of Pangasius hypophthalmus



#### Chromosome number of (2n) Pangasius hypophthalmus



# 9.11. General information on the reproduction of Pangasius hypophthalmus

Level: species in general, StockCode: 014046

Mode and Type of Reproduction

Mode : dioecism

Fertilization : external

Spawning frequency : one clear seasonal peak per year

Batch spawner : no

Assuming same reproductive mode as P. conchophilus.

Spawning Information for Pangasius hypophthalmus

Locality: Cambodia, Mekong Basin from Stung Treng to Kandal Stock code: 014046

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111

Comment: Eggs occur during March to August, with a strong peak in June-July.

**Locality**: Laos, Mekong Basin at Xayabouri

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

Main ref: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111

**Comment**: Based on presence of eggs and milt during migration.

**Locality**: Thailand, Mekong Basin at Loei

Stock code: 014046

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

Main ref: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111

**Comment**: Based on presence of eggs and milt during migration.

9.12. Ecology of Pangasius hypophthalmus

Level: species in general StockCode: 014046, 014154 Main Ref.: 033813

Habitats Ref: 033813

Streams: Yes Lake: Yes Cave: No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No

Intertidal: No Soft: No Rocky: No Mangroves/marchs/swamps: No

Marine: No Oceanic: No Neritic: No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottom: No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type: plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.8 and up) Ref: 033813

Feeding habit : hunting macrofauna (predator)

Trophic level(s): Original sample Unfished population Remarks

Estimation method Troph s.e troph s.e

From indiv. food item: 3.3 0.50 - - Trophic level estimate

#### 9.13. Food items for Pangasius hypophthalmus

Level: species in general Stock code: 014046

Food item Ref. nekton finfish unidentified unidentified fish 049196 bony fish n.a./other finfish unidentified unidentified 012693 plants other plants benthic algae/weeds unidentified unidentified vegetable 012693 debris unidentified periphyton unidentified 012693 zoobenthos benth. crust. unidentified unidentified 012693 n.a./other benth. crustaceans unidentified unidentified insects 033813 insects

Total = 6

## 9.14. Length-Weight relationships of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

 $(W = a^* L^b \text{ with Length in cm and Weight in g})$ 

Locality StockCode: 014046 Length range: 84 -91.5 TL Sample size :2: 0.0152 Main Ref. 040637 Correlation coefficient: 3 Sex: unsexed

Comment: L-W relationship calculated from data in Ref. 40637.

## 9.15. Diseases reported for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

StockCode: 014046 Main: 026129 Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Silurodiscoides Infestation Ref.: 026129

Causative agent : Silurodiscoides sp. Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1992

O females O in the wild O eggs O fry O larvae O juveniles O males O in culture

Remarks: Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills. Records are from aquarium and the genus Silurodiscoides has not yet been recorded from Philippine natural waters. This report involves an aquarium fish that is imported from Hong Kong and was examined in Quezon City (Lumanlan et. al. 1992).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Cryptobia Infestation Ref.: 041806

Cryptobia branchialis

Causative agent : Cryptobia sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1992

> O in the wild O eggs O fry O females O larvae O juveniles O males Ø in culture

Remarks: Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and the skin. Records are from fishes

imported for aquaculture and the aquarium fish trade (Lumanlan et al. 1992).

Parasitic infestations (p Trichodinella sp Causative agent Occurrence	orotozoa, worms : Trichodina in : Trichodina sp : Luzon, Philip	festation o.	nosis	Ref.: 000193
	O eggs O larvae	O fry O juveniles	O females O males	O in the wild
similar symptoms : (counterpart).	Cryptocaryon in	ritans (occurs		Disease Ich, Ichthyophthiriasis, Cryptocaryon is the marine Ref.: 000193
Causative agent Occurrence	: Ichthyophthir : Luzon, Philip			
Occurrence	O eggs O larvae	O fry O juveniles	O females O males	O in the wild
Prevalence <b>Remarks</b> : Infestation imported for aquaculture		nmonly in the gi		The records pertain to fishes nanlan et al.1992).
StockCode: 014046 Parasitic infestations (pausative agent Occurrence	: Edwardsiella	,	•	<b>MainRef. : 047494</b> Catfish Ref. : 048850
Coccinence	O eggs O larvae	O fry O juveniles	O females O males	O in the wild
StockCode: 014046 Others, DMS Ref. :	048502			MainRef. : 048502
Delayed Mortality Sync Causative agent Occurrence	drome; Environm : N.A.	nental Shock; Bı	rain Damage	
Occurrence	<ul><li>: not specified</li><li>O eggs</li><li>O larvae</li></ul>	O fry O juveniles	<ul><li></li></ul>	O in the wild
Parasitic infestations (p	orotozoa, worms	, etc.), Sporozo	a Infection (Hen	negya sp.)Ref. : 041805
Causative agent Occurrence	: Hennegya sp : not specified			
	O eggs O larvae	O fry O juveniles	O females O males	O in the wild
Parasitic infestations (p Helminthose (gills)	orotozoa, worms	, etc.), Dactylog	ıyrus Gill Flukes	Disease Ref.: 000060
Causative agent Occurrence	: Dactylogyrus : not specified	sp.		
	O eggs	O fry		O in the wild

# 9.16. FAO aquaculture production data for Pangasius hypophthalmus

Country (Area	)	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
		1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
		1998	1999	2000	2001			
Singapore (4)	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	20	0	0			
	(US\$'000)	0	71	0	0			
Thailand (4)	(t)	8,174	13,786	13,786	13,786	20,353	13,786	13,786
	(US\$'000)	3,712	4,839	4,620	4,839	8,063	4,839	6,262
	(t)	14,518	14,183	11,990	13,189	12,000	10,300	6,860
	(US\$'000)	7,112	7,779	6,028	6,676	6,228	5,914	3,611
	(t)	11,200	11,339	13,231	7,740			
	(US\$'000)	4,609	5,955	6,922	4,257			
	(mt)	8,174	13,786	12,574	11,822	20,353	13,539	13,340
<del>-</del>	(1.10.410.00)	0.740	4.000	4.000	4.504	0.000	4.050	0.000
Total: 2	(US\$'000)	3,712	4,839	4,620	4,594	8,063	4,852	6,262
	(mt)	14,518	14,183	11,990	13,189	12,000	10,300	6,860
	(US\$'000)	7,112	7,779	6,028	6,676	6,228	5,914	3,611
	(mt)	11,200	11,359	13,231	7,740			
	(US\$'000)	4,609	6,026	6,922	4,257			

## 9.17. References used for Pangasius hypophthalmus

- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 001739 Welcomme, R.L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 294. 318 p.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environment, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 006072 Tan, Y. and H.E.Tong. 1989. The status of the exotic aquatic organisms in China. p. 35-43. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p.
- 006093 Eidman, H.M. 1989. Exotic aquatic species introduction into Indonesia. p. 57-62. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006096 Juliano, R.O., R. Guerrero III and I. Ronquillo. 1989. The introduction of exotic aquatic species in the Philippines. p. 83-90. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3,154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006313 Grabda, E. and T. Heese. 1991. Polskie nazewnictwo popularne kraglouste i ryby. Cyclostomata et Pisces. Wyzsza Szkola Inzynierska w Koszalinie. Koszalin, Poland. 171 p. (in Polish).
- 006459 Ukkatawewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 007432 Roberts, T.R. and C. Vidthayanon. 1991. Systematic revision of the Asian catfish family Pangasiidae, with biological observations and descriptions of three new species. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.Philad. 143:97-144.
- 007494 Varjo, M. 1981. Kalannimiluettelo (List ofFinnish fish names). LuonnonTutkija 85:1-60.
- 009420 Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Freshwater fishes. p. 73-84. In L.G. El dredge, Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific Islands. Vol. 1. Introductions of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific Islands. South Pacific Commission, New Caledonia.
- 009461 Magtoon, W. and T. Donsakul. 1987. Karyotypes of pangasiid catfishes, *Pangasius sutchi and P. lar naudii*, from Thailand. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 34(3):396-398.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012818 Anon. 1997. Fish registrations within the museum database of the Vertebrate Section of the Royal Museum for Central Africa. MRAC, Tervuren, Belgium.
- 013371 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1996. Aquarien Atlas, Band 1. 10th edition. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 992 p.
- 013428 Guerrero, R.D. III. 1997. Freshwater fishes of the Philippines: How many are there? Paper presented at the Symposia on the Inventory and Assessment of Species Diversity in the Philippines, 27 August 1997, Diliman, Quezon City. 17 p.
- 026129 Arthur, J.R. and S. Lumanlan-Mayo. 1997. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of the Philippines. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 369, 102 p. FAO, Rome.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR. 161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.

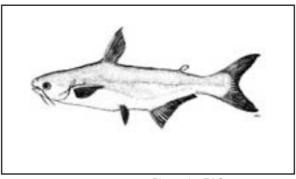
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M, M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database of fish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 034919 Na-nakorn, U., P. Sidthikraiwong, W. Tarnchalanukit, and T.R. Roberts. 1993. Chromosome study of hybrid and gynogenetics offspring of artificial crosses between members of the catfish families Clariidae and Pangasiidae. Environm. Biol. Fish. 37:317-322.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 037770 Kheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawn ing habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037771 Sinhanouvuong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main wet-season migration through Hoo Som Yai, a steep-gradient channel at the great fault line on the Mekong River, Champassack Province, Southern Lao PDR. Indigenous Fishery Development Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report No. 4. Technical Section, Dept. of Livestock-Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture-Forestry, Lao People's Democratic Republic. 115 p.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evalua tion of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 037773 Monkolprasit, S., S. Sontirat, S. Vimollohakarn and T. Songsirikul. 1997. Checklist of fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok, Thailand. 353 p.
- 038466 Ng, P.K.L., L.M. Chou and T.J. Lam. 1993. The status and impact of introduced freshwater animals in Singapore. Biol. Conserv. 64:19-24.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution Division of Fishes.
- 040297 Liao, C.-I., H.-M. Su and E.Y. Chang. 2001. Techniques in finfish larviculture in Taiwan. Aquaculture 200(2001):1-31.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040416 Pouyaud, L. and G.G. Teugels. 2000. Description of a new pangasiid catfish from east Kalimantan, Indonesia (Siluriformes: Pangasiidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 11(3): 193-200.
- 040637 IGFA. 2001. Database of IGFA angling records until 2001. IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, USA.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042852 Legendre, M., J. Slembrouck, J. Subagja and A. H. Kristanto. 2000. Ovulation rate, latency period and ova viability after GnRH- or hCG-induced breeding in the Asian catfish *Pangasius hypophthalmus* (Siluriformes, Pangasiidae). Aquat. Living Resour. 13:1-7.
- 042853 Subagja, J., J. Slembrouck, L.T. Hung and M. Legendre. 1999. Larval rearing of an Asian catfish *Pangasius hypophthalmus* (Siluroidei, Pangasiidae): analysis of precocious mortality and proposition of appropriate treatments. Aquat. Living Resour. 12(1):37-44.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043146 Saidin, T. and A.F. Othman. 1986. Induced spawning of Pangasius sutchi (Fowler) using an analog of luteinizing releasing hormone and homoplastic pituitary extract. p. 687-688. In J.L. Maclean, L.B. Dizon and L.V. Hosillos (eds.) The First Asian Fisheries Forum. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 044085 Barua, S.P., M.M.H. Khan and A.H.M.Ali Reza. 2001. The status of alien invasive species in Bangladesh and their impact on the ecosystems. p. 1-8. In P. Balakrishna (ed.). Report of Workshop on Alien Invasive species, GBF-SSEA. Colombo. IUCN Regional Biodiversity Programme, Asia, Colombo, Sri Lanka
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near Siem Reap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.
- 047494 Crumlish, M., T.T. Dung, J.F. Turnbull, N.T.N. Ngoc and H. W. Ferguson. 2002. Identification of Edwardsiella ictaluri from diseased freshwater catfish, *Pangasius hypophthalmus* (Sauvage), cultured in the Mekong Delta, Vietnam. J. FishDis. 25:733-736.

- 048502 Bassleer, G. 2003. The new illustrated guide to fish diseases in ornamental tropical and pond fish. Bassleer Biofish, Stationstraat 130,2235 Westmeerbeek, Belgium, 1st Edition, 232p.
- 049196 INCO-DC. 2000. Catfish Asia Project: final report of CTU, Can Tho University, College of Agriculture, July 2000. p. 77-93. In INCO-DC Characterization, utilization and maintenance of biological diversity for the diversification and sustainability of catfish culture in South-East Asia: Final Report.

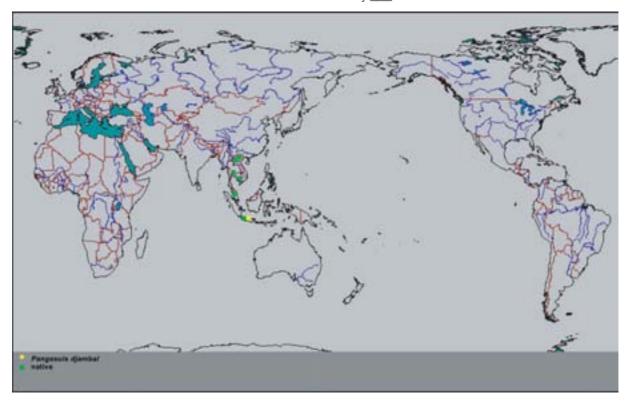
# PANGASIUS DJAMBAL

(Bleeker, 1846)

ক্ট্রিজ



Picture by FAO



## 10.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae

Family : Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)

Order : Siluriformes MainRef. : 007463 Class : Actino pterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode : 134

⊗ Freshwater

Aquarium fishes : some

First fossil record : Tertiary Ref. : 004830 Species currently in FishBase : Genera: 5 Species: 30 (Including subspecies) Complete : Yes



Distribution: southern Asia (Pakistan to Borneo). Barbels usually two pairs: 1 pair of chin barbels. No nasal barbels. Compressed body. With small adipose fin, separate from caudal fin. Dorsal fin close to head region; 1 or 2 spines, 5-7 soft rays. Anal fin 26-46 rays. Vertebrae 39-52. Maximum length about 3 m. Maximum weight 300 kg (Pangasius gigas).

Etymology: The Vietnamese name of a fish

# 10.2. Information on the genus Pangasius and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

**Neopangasius** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Popta, 1904, p. 180, CAS Ref: 3547

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Neopangasius nieuwenhuisii Popta, 1904

Current genus : Pangasius

Pangasianodon Status: valid Gender: masculine

Chevey, 1931, p. 538, CAS Ref: 830

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Pangasianodon gigas Chevey, 1931

Current genus : Pangasius

PangasiusStatus: validGender: masculine

Valenciennes in Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1840, p. 45, CAS Ref: 1008

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Pangasius buchanani Valenciennes, 1840

Current genus : Pangasius

**Pseudolais** Status: synonym Gender: feminine

Vaillant, 1902, p. 51, CAS Ref: 4490

Type by monotypy.

Type species : Pseudolais tetranema Vaillant, 1902

Current genus : Pangasius

**Pseudopangasius** Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1862, p. 399, CAS Ref: 391

Type by original designation (also monotypic).

Type species : Pangasius polyuranodon Bleeker, 1852

Current genus : Pangasius

Pteropangasius Status: valid Gender: masculine

Fowler, 1937, p. 142, CAS Ref: 1425

Type by original designation (also monotypic).

Type species : Pangasius cultratus Smith, 1931

Current genus : Pangasius

# 10.3. General information on Pangasius djambal

Classification

Class : Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes) MainRef. 007432

Order : Siluriformes

Family : Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)

Species : Pangasius djambal

Author : (Bleeker, 1846) Author Ref.

**Environment** 

Freshwater : Yes Habitat : Benthopelagic

Brackish : No Migrations : Saltwater : No Depth range :

Importance

Importance to fisheries: Commercial

Main catching method:

Other methods : Ø Seines Ø Gillnets O Castnets O Traps O Spears

Used for aquaculture : Never/rarely
Used as bait : Never/rarely
Aquarium fish : Never/rarely

Game fish : No Dangerous fish : Harmless

Electrobiology : No special ability

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 90 Ref. 037770

Common length (cm) (male/unsexed) :

Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed) : 16,000.00 Ref. 037770



Distribution: southern Asia (Pakistan to Borneo). Barbels usually two pairs: 1 pair of chin barbels. No nasal barbels. Compressed body. With small adipose fin, separate from caudal fin. Dorsal fin close to head region; 1 or 2 spines, 5-7 soft rays. Anal fin 26-46 rays. Vertebrae 39-52. Maximum length about 3 m. Maximum weight 300 kg (Pangasius gigas).

Etymology: The Vietnamese name of a fish

# 10.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for Pangasius djambal

SynonymAuthorStatusRef.Pangasius djambalBleeker, 1846original combination007432Pangasius pangasiusnon Hamilton, 1822misidentification007432

## 10.5. Common names for Pangasius djambal

Country Name Language Ref. 012693 Trey pra Khmer Cambodia

# 10.6. Distribution of Pangasius djambal

Asia: Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693); also from Malaysia and Indonesia. MainRef.: 007432

Status of threat: NL.

Country **Status** Ref. Cambodia native 012693

Known from the Mekong Basin (Ref. 37770). Downstream migration occurs over an eight month period, mainly during June-July while upstream migration takes place mainly during December-February (Ref. 37770). Small juveniles (2-4 cm) have been encountered from Kratie to Kompong Cham from May to November (Ref. 37770).

Indonesia native

> Reported from Batavia, Krawang, Tjikao, and Parongkalong on the island of Java. Also known from Borneo.

Lao People's Dem. Rep. 030857 native

> Known from the Mekong Basin. Migrates up stream from May, when the water level rises, until August (Ref.37770). Undertakes downstream migration in Savannakhet during October-November (Ref. 37770). Small juveniles (2-4 cm) have been encountered at Savannakhet from May to November (Ref. 37770).

Malaysia native 012693

**Thailand** 012693 native

Found in the Mun River of the Middle Mekong in Northeast Thailand. Migrates upstream from May, when the water level rises, until August (Ref. 37770). Undertakes downstream migration in Loei during October-November (Ref. 37770). Small juveniles (2-4 cm) have been encountered at Nakhon Phanom from May to November (Ref. 37770).

**Viet Nam** native

Known from the Mekong.

Total native = 6 Total introduced = 0

# 10.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for Pangasius djambal

StockCode: 07432 Level: species in general MainRef.: 007432

Asia: Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693) also from Malaysia and Indonesia.

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	3	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	0	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	1	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	1

# 10.8. Morphology of Pangasius djambal

Level: species in general StockCode: 014041 Main Ref.: 012693

#### **Diagnostic Characters**

Dorsum dull grey; blunt snout lacking broad white band around muzzle; 24-35 gill rakers in the first arch (Ref. 12693).

#### **Descriptive Characters** Operculum present: No

#### **Meristic Characters**

Gill rakers on lower limb total: 24-35

Vertebrae preanal

Dorsal fins

Adipose fin : present

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : forked

Attributes : more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal Pelvics attributes : more or less normal

position : abdominal behind origin of D1

Body proportions (based on picture )

## 10.9. General information on the reproduction of *Pangasius djambal*

**Locality: Mekong Mainstream** Stockcode: 014041 Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females): Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec DataRef.: 039630

111 111 111 111

Comment: Based on the presence of eggs in the abdomen from March to August, mostly from April

to July.

# 10.10. Ecology of *Pangasius djambal*

Level: species in general StockCode: 014041, 014145 Main Ref.: 012693

**Habitats** 

Streams: Yes Lake: No Cave: No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No

Intertidal: No Soft: No Rocky: No Mangroves/marchs/swamps: No

Marine : No Oceanic: No Neritic: No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom: No Hard bottom: No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type: plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.2 -2.79 and up) Ref: 012693

Original sample Unfished population Remarks Trophic level(s):

Estimation method Troph s.e troph s.e

From indiv. food item: 2.7 0.26 Trophic level estimate

# 10.11. Food items for *Pangasius djambal*

Level: species in general StockCode: 014041

Food item Ref.

plants

other plants plants unidentified unidentified 012693 terrestrial

zoobenthos

insects insects unidentified unidentified 012693

worms n.a./other annelids unidentified unidentified 012693

## 10.12. References used for Pangasius djambal

- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007432 Roberts, T.R. and C. Vidthayanon. 1991. Systematic revision of the Asian catfish family Pangasiidae, with biological observations and descriptions of three new species. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.Philad. 143:97-144.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 036560 Legendre, M., L. Pouyaud, J. Slembrouck, R. Gustiano, A.H. Kristanto, J. Subagja, O. Komarudin, Sudarto and Maskur, 2000, Pangasius diambal: a new candidate species for fish culture in Indonesia. Indonesian Agricultural Research and Development Journal 22(1): 1-14.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.

## **Acknowledgments**

The persons acknowledged below provided, entered or checked information on at least one of the species detailed in this document

A. Gopalakrishnan (1148) National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources (NBFGR), Cochin Unit, CMFRI Campus, Cochin-682-014; Kerala, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570; e-mail: nbfgrcochin@vsnl.net.

Allan Palacio (833) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: (63-2) 891-1292; e-mail: allantot@yahoo.com.

Arlene G. Sampang (393) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: a.sampang@cgiar.org.

Armi G. Torres (10) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: a.torres@cgiar.org; mailto:a.torres@cgiar.org

Brajgeet Bhathal (1029) The University of British Columbia - Fisheries Centre; 6660 NW Marine Drive Research Station (Old Agriculture Canada Bldg) Vancouver, British Columbia, V6T 1Z4, Canada; Fax: 1 (604) 822-8934; e mail: B.bhathal@fisheries.ubc.ca.

C. Anand (1187) Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute (CMFRI), Cochin-682014, Kerala, India; Santhapuram Vill. Kaveripattanam, P.O. 635112, Krishnagiri Dist. Tamil Nadu, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570.

Chris Appleby (326) Hjemliveien 10 N-0667 Oslo, Norway; Fax: + 47 22 58 52 39; e-mail: chris.apple-by@hm-media.no.

Christine Marie V. Casal (97) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-91-1292; e-mail: c.casal@cgiar.org.

Claus Qvist Jessen (542) Guldbergsgade 45 5.tv DK 2200 Copenhagen, Denmark; e-mail: cqj@worldonline.dk.

Crispina B. Binohlan (03) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: c.binohlan@cgiar.org.

Cristina V. Garilao (113) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: c.garilao@cgiar.org.

Daniel Pauly (32) University of British Columbia - Fisheries Centre; 2204 Main Mall Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1Z4, Canada; Fax: +1-604-822-2731/822-8934; e-mail: d.pauly@fisheries.ubc.ca;

Devin Bartley (24) FAO; Via delle Terme di Caracalla I-00100 Rome, Italy; Fax: +39-6-5705-3020; e-mail: devin.bartley@FAO.ORG

Dewi Sri Wahyuningsih (372) 406-2725 Melfa Rd. Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1N4, Canada; e-mail: dewis-ri@hotmail.com.

Drina Sta. Iglesia (574) 2124 Bughaw St Collegeville, Laguna, Philippines; e-mail: dsta\_iglesia@yahoo.com.

Eny Anggraini Buchary (459) Fisheries Centre, University of British Columbia; 2204 Main Mall Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1Z4, Canada; Fax: (604) 822-8934; e-mail: Eny@fisheries.com.

Ernst Hofinger (904) Hofinger Tier-Präparationen; Ehrenfeld 10 A-4662 Steyrermühl, Austria; Fax: 0043/7613/3411-21; e-mail: hofinger@praeparator.com.

Estelita Emily Capuli (14) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: e.capuli@cgiar.org.

Frants Lehmann (913) Spantgatan 17 B SE-72465 Västerås, Sweden; e-mail: frle@home.se.

Frédéric Busson (1016) Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle - Laboratoire d'Ichtyologie; 43 rue Cuvier 75231 Paris cedex05, France; Fax: +33-1-40793771; e-mail: busson@mnhn.fr.

Grace Tolentino Pablico (309) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Floor, Khush Hall, IRRI College 4031, Los Baños, Laguna, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: g.pablico@cgiar.org.

Henry G. Angeles (233) 47 - A C. Raymundo St., Rotonda, Caniogan Pasig, Metro Manila, Philippines; e-mail: kentrock@edsamail.com.ph.

lan G. Baird (120) Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project; P.O. Box 860 Pakse, Lao PDR; e-mail: ianbaird@shaw.ca.

Igor Sheremetyev (566) Kiev Institute of Zoology; POB32 Kiev-212, 04212, Ukraine; e-mail: sher@comizdat.com.

Johnny Jensen (513) C.M. Larsens Allé 14 2770 Kastrup, Denmark; Fax: +45-32-528617; e-mail: info@jiphoto.dk.

K.K.Musammilu (1150) National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources (NBFGR), Cochin Unit, CMFRI Campus, Cochin-682-014; Kerala, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570; e-mail: musammilu@rediffmail.com.

Kenneth Ruddle (60) Kwansei Gakuin University - School of Policy Studies; Matsugaoka-cho 11-20 Nishinomiyashi, Hyogo.

Kent E. Carpenter (23) Old Dominion University - Department of Biological Sciences; Hampton Boulevard Norfolk, Virginia 23529-0266, USA; Fax: (757) 683-5283; e-mail: kcarpent@odu.edu.

Kwang-Tsao Shao (41) Academia Sinica - Institute of Zoology; Nankang Taipei, Taiwan; Fax: 886-2-27883463; e-mail: zoskt@gate.sinica.edu.tw.

Lemuel R. Casten (395) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-91-1292; e-mail: I.casten@cgiar.org.

Leonard L. Lovshin (479) Auburn University - Department of Fisheries and Allied Aquacultures; Auburn University, Dept. of Fisheries and Allied Aquacultures Auburn, Al 36849, USA; Fax: 334-844-9208; e-mail: llovshin@acesag.auburn.edu.

Lilibeth Miranda (711) Department of Marine Sciences, University of Connecticut; 1084 Shennecossett Road Groton, CT 06340, USA; e-mail: liletmiranda@yahoo.com.

Liza Q. Agustin (18) 724 Gov. Ramos Ave., Sta. Maria Zamboanga City 7000, Philippines; Fax: +63-62-992-2137; e-mail: liza agustin@yahoo.com.

Magnus Olsson-Ringby (11) Sjövägen 17 Stockholm (Täby), Sweden; e-mail: magnus@ringby.com.

Maria Lourdes D. Palomares (21) University of British Columbia - Fisheries Centre; 6660 NW Marine Drive, Building 022 Vancouver BC V6T1X2, Canada; Fax: +1 (604) 8228934; e-mail: m.palomares@fisheries.ubc.ca.

Md. Abdullah Al-Mamun (764) Environmment and GIS Service; House 49, Road 27 Banani, Dhaka, Bangladesh; e-mail: amamun@cegisbd.com.

Mike N. Yamamoto (56) State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources; 1151 Punchbowl Street Honolulu, Hawaii, USA; Fax: 808 587 0115.

Monalisa Cachuela (515) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-845-0606; e-mail: m.cachuela@cgiar.org; mutya fc@yahoo.com.

Pascualita Sa-a (34) Via Bernardino, Drovetti 7 10138 Torino, Italy; e-mail: caverce@tin.it.

Pere Oliver (360) Instituto Español de Oceanografia - Centro Oceanografico de las Islas Baleares; Muelle de Poniente s/n. Apdo. 291 07015 Palma de Mallorca, Spain; Fax: +(34)971404945; e-mail: pere.oliver@ba.ieo.es.

Philippe Cacot (1045) Can Tho University - Department of Aquaculture and Fisheries Sciences, CIRAD-EMVT / Aquaculture Unit; Campus 2, 3 February Street Can Tho City, Vietnam; Fax: +84-71-83 80 64; e-mail: philippecacot@hcm.vnn.vn.

Rachel C. Atanacio (87) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: a.atanacio@cgiar.org.

Rainer Froese (01) Institute of Marine Research (IfM); 20 Düsternbrooker Weg Kiel 24105, Germany; Fax: +49 431 600 1699; e-mail: rfroese@ifm.uni-kiel.de.

Rainie John Tubigan (1008) Sto. Angel San Pablo City, Laguna, Philippines.

Ratana Chuenpagdee (549) Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary; P.O. Box 1346, Gloucester Point, 23062 Virginia, USA; Fax: (804) 684-7843; e-mail: ratana@vims.edu; ratana c@yahoo.com.

Robbie N. Cada (07) Harding Rosas, Quezon City, Philippines

Robert V. Thurston (20) Montana State University - Fisheries Bioassay Laboratory; Bozeman, Montana 59717, USA

Rodolfo B. Reyes (65) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: r.reyes@cgiar.org.

Sari Kuosmanen-Postila (67) University of Kuopio - Dept. of Applied Zoology; Kuopio, Finland; Fax: 163148

Susan M. Luna (02) WorldFish Center - LarvalBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: s.luna@cgiar.org.

Sven O. Kullander (409) Swedish Museum of Natural History - Department of Vertebrate Zoology; P.O. Box 50007 SE-104 05 Stockholm, Sweden; Fax: +46-8-51954212; e-mail: sven.kullander@nrm.se.

Terry Warren (269) P.O. Box 6, Udornthani Post Office, A. Muang Udornthani 41000, Thailand

Tess Cruz (22) ICLARM - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Collaborators' Center, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-91-1292; e-mail: t.cruz@cgiar.org.

Tom Froese (339) 533 Maria Cristina, Ayala-Alabang Village Muntinlupa, Philippines.

Tyson R. Roberts (248) Capital Mansion, 1371 Phaholyotin Road, Sapankhwai Bangkok 10400, Thailand.

V.S.Basheer (1149) National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources (NBFGR), Cochin Unit, CMFRI Campus, Cochin-682-014; Kerala, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570; e-mail: nbfgrcochin@vsnl.net.

William N. Eschmeyer (31) California Academy of Sciences; Golden Gate Park San Francisco, California 94118, USA; Fax: +1-415-750-7148; e-mail: weschmeyer@calacademy.org.

# BIOOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASE ON FISH BASE 2004.

**Volume 1**: Channa striata, Channa micropeltes; Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon; Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus siamensis; Pangasius hypophthalmus; Pangasius djambal

This document is a review of all the information published worldwide about ten fish species that contribute significantly to Cambodian fishery resources.

Snakeheads Channa striata, C. micropeltes; Cyprinids Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus

Barbonymus altus; Barbonymus gonionotus; Cyclocheilichthys apogon; Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; Henicorhynchus lineatus; Henicorhynchus

siamensis;

Catfishes Pangasius hypophthalmus;

Pangasius djambal.

These ten reviews results from the extraction and the editing by the authors of the information available in FishBase 2004, a biological database on fishes developed by the WorldFish Center in collaboration with the FAO.

In each review summary information if given on the family, the genus and the species. For each species are detailed synonyms, common names and misidentifications; morphology; maximum weight/length/age; distribution and ecology. Whenever available, introductions, diseases and FAO production data are also detailed as well as the biological features of the species (length-weight relationships, growth and mortality, diet; reproduction, genetic information). Each review is concluded by a comprehensive list of bibliographic references.

